

# Ruckus Smart Zone 100 and Virtual Smart Zone-Essentials Command Reference, 5.1.1

Supporting SmartZone 5.1.1

# Copyright, Trademark and Proprietary Rights Information

© 2019 ARRIS Enterprises LLC. All rights reserved.

No part of this content may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any derivative work (such as translation, transformation, or adaptation) without written permission from ARRIS International plc and/or its affiliates ("ARRIS"). ARRIS reserves the right to revise or change this content from time to time without obligation on the part of ARRIS to provide notification of such revision or change.

## Export Restrictions

These products and associated technical data (in print or electronic form) may be subject to export control laws of the United States of America. It is your responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them. The following notice is applicable for all products or technology subject to export control:

*These items are controlled by the U.S. Government and authorized for export only to the country of ultimate destination for use by the ultimate consignee or end-user(s) herein identified. They may not be resold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of, to any other country or to any person other than the authorized ultimate consignee or end-user(s), either in their original form or after being incorporated into other items, without first obtaining approval from the U.S. government or as otherwise authorized by U.S. law and regulations.*

## Disclaimer

THIS CONTENT AND ASSOCIATED PRODUCTS OR SERVICES ("MATERIALS"), ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMISSIBLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE LAW, ARRIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, FREEDOM FROM COMPUTER VIRUS, AND WARRANTIES ARISING FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR COURSE OF PERFORMANCE. ARRIS does not represent or warrant that the functions described or contained in the Materials will be uninterrupted or error-free, that defects will be corrected, or are free of viruses or other harmful components. ARRIS does not make any warranties or representations regarding the use of the Materials in terms of their completeness, correctness, accuracy, adequacy, usefulness, timeliness, reliability or otherwise. As a condition of your use of the Materials, you warrant to ARRIS that you will not make use thereof for any purpose that is unlawful or prohibited by their associated terms of use.

## Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL ARRIS, ARRIS AFFILIATES, OR THEIR OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SUPPLIERS, LICENSORS AND THIRD PARTY PARTNERS, BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, EVEN IF ARRIS HAS BEEN PREVIOUSLY ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION UNDER CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER THEORY ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIALS. Because some jurisdictions do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages, some of the above limitations may not apply to you.

## Trademarks

ARRIS, the ARRIS logo, Ruckus, Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus Networks, Ruckus logo, the Big Dog design, BeamFlex, ChannelFly, EdgIron, FastIron, HyperEdge, ICX, IronPoint, OPENG, SmartCell, Unleashed, Xclaim, ZoneFlex are trademarks of ARRIS International plc and/or its affiliates. Wi-Fi Alliance, Wi-Fi, the Wi-Fi logo, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA), the Wi-Fi Protected Setup logo, and WMM are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance. Wi-Fi Protected Setup™, Wi-Fi Multimedia™, and WPA2™ are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

# Contents

---

<b>Document History.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Preface.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Document Conventions.....	13
Notes, Cautions, and Warnings.....	13
Command Syntax Conventions.....	14
Document Feedback.....	14
Ruckus Product Documentation Resources.....	14
Online Training Resources.....	15
Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support.....	15
What Support Do I Need?.....	15
Open a Case.....	15
Self-Service Resources.....	15
<b>About This Guide.....</b>	<b>17</b>
Introduction.....	17
<b>Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface.....</b>	<b>19</b>
Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface.....	19
Accessing the Command Line Interface.....	19
What You Will Need.....	19
Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller.....	19
Start and Configure the SSH Client.....	20
Using SSH Connection.....	20
Using Serial Connection.....	21
Log On to CLI.....	25
<b>Configuration Commands A - D.....</b>	<b>29</b>
config.....	29
ad-service.....	30
admin.....	32
admin-radius.....	34
ap.....	36
ap-auto-approve.....	45
ap-auto-tagging.....	46
ap-cert-check.....	48
ap-cert-expired-check.....	49
ap-certificate-reset.....	50
ap-control-mgmt-tos.....	51
ap-heartbeat.....	52
ap-internal-subnet.....	53
app-port-mapping.....	54
cert-store.....	55
changepassword.....	58
clock.....	59
cluster-ip-list.....	60
cluster-name.....	61
controller-description.....	62

diameter-system-wide.....	63
dns-server-service.....	65
do.....	67
dp-group.....	68
<b>Configuration Commands E - R.....</b>	<b>69</b>
encrypt-mac-ip.....	71
encrypt-zone-name.....	72
end.....	73
eth-port-validate-one-trunk.....	74
event.....	75
event db-persistence.....	77
event email.....	78
event-email.....	79
event snmp-notification.....	80
event-threshold.....	81
exit.....	82
ftp-server.....	83
ftp-test.....	85
guest-access.....	86
hccd.....	88
help.....	89
hostname.....	90
hotspot.....	91
identity-provider.....	93
interface.....	103
ip.....	106
ip control-nat.....	107
ip internal-subnet.....	108
ip ipv6-route.....	109
ip name-server.....	110
ip name-server-ipv6 .....	111
ip route.....	112
ipsec-profile.....	113
lbs-service.....	117
ldap-service.....	119
license.....	121
license cloud.....	122
license export.....	123
license import.....	124
license local.....	125
license sync-now.....	126
lineman.....	127
localdb-service.....	128
logging console.....	130
lwapp2scg.....	132
mgmt-acl.....	134
no ad-service.....	135
no admin.....	136
no admin-radius.....	137
no ap.....	138

no ap auto-approve.....	139
no ap auto-tagging.....	140
no ap-cert-check.....	141
no ap-control-mgmt-tos.....	142
no ap-group.....	143
no block-client.....	144
no bonjour-fencing.....	145
no bonjour-fencing-policy.....	146
no bonjour-gateway.....	147
no bonjour-policy.....	148
no cert-store.....	149
no control-plane.....	150
no data-plane.....	151
no device-policy.....	152
no diffserv.....	153
no dns-server-service.....	154
no dp-group.....	155
no encrypt-mac-ip.....	156
no event.....	157
no ethernet-port-profile.....	158
no ftp-server.....	159
no guest-access.....	160
no hotspot.....	161
no hotspot20-venue-profile.....	162
no hotspot20-wlan-profile.....	163
no identity-provider.....	164
no interface.....	165
no ip.....	166
no ipsec-profile.....	168
no lbs-service.....	169
no ldap-service.....	170
no lineman.....	171
no logging.....	172
no operator-profile.....	173
no osu-portal-profile.....	174
no outbound firewall.....	175
no proxy-aaa.....	176
no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate.....	177
no report.....	178
no role.....	179
no snmp-v2-community.....	180
no snmp-v3-user.....	181
no user-agent-blacklist.....	182
no user-role.....	183
no user-traffic-profile.....	184
no vlan-pooling.....	185
no web-authentication.....	186
no wlan.....	187
no wlan-group.....	188
no wlan-scheduler.....	189

non-proxy-aaa.....	190
non-tpm-switch-cert-validate.....	193
northbound-authtype.....	194
northbound-portal.....	195
ntp-server.....	196
operator-profile.....	197
outbound-firewall.....	199
proxy-aaa.....	201
rebalance-aps.....	204
report.....	205
role.....	208
<b>Configuration Commands S - W.....</b>	<b>211</b>
sci-profile.....	211
sci-setting.....	213
sms-server.....	214
smtp-server.....	216
snmp-notification.....	218
snmp-v2-community.....	219
snmp-v3-user.....	221
soft-gre.....	223
subpackages.....	225
support-admin.....	226
syslog-server.....	227
user-agent-blacklist.....	229
user-group.....	231
user-role.....	232
user-traffic-profile.....	234
vlan-pooling.....	237
zone.....	239
zone-template.....	274
<b>Debug Commands.....</b>	<b>275</b>
debug.....	275
all-log-level.....	276
ap-subnet-discovery.....	277
apcli.....	278
dataplane.....	280
diagnostic.....	281
do.....	283
dpcli.....	284
dp-customized-config.....	285
end.....	286
exit.....	287
export log.....	288
help.....	289
no all-log-level.....	290
no ap-subnet-discovery.....	291
no dp-customized-config.....	292
no output-format.....	293
no save.....	294

no schedule.....	295
no screen-pagination.....	296
no sha1.....	297
no strict-wfa-compliance.....	298
no tlsv1.....	299
output-format.....	300
reindex-elasticsearch-all.....	301
save.....	302
scan-jmxport.....	303
screen-pagination.....	304
sha1.....	305
show ap-subnet-discovery-status.....	306
show dp-customized-config.....	307
show sha1-state.....	308
show strict-wfa-compliance-state.....	309
show tlsv1-state.....	310
strict-wfa-compliance-state.....	311
tlsv1.....	312
<b>Setup Commands.....</b>	<b>313</b>
rbd.....	313
rbddump.....	314
setup.....	315
<b>Show Commands.....</b>	<b>321</b>
show admin-activity.....	322
show alarm.....	324
show ap.....	325
show ap-certificate-status.....	326
show ap-stats.....	327
show backup.....	332
Show backup-config.....	333
show backup-config-state.....	334
show backup-network.....	335
show backup-schedule.....	336
show backup-state.....	337
show backup-upgrade-state.....	338
show client.....	339
show clock.....	340
show cluster.....	341
show cluster-node.....	342
show cluster-state.....	343
show control-plane-stats.....	344
show counter.....	347
show cpuinfo.....	348
show diskinfo.....	349
show event.....	350
show history.....	351
show interface.....	352
show internal-subnet.....	353
show license.....	354

show ip.....	355
show logs-filter.....	356
show md-stats.....	357
show meminfo.....	359
show ntp.....	360
show radius-proxy-stats.....	361
show radshm-stats.....	362
show report-result.....	363
show rogue-aps.....	364
show running-config.....	366
show service.....	367
show system-capacity.....	368
show upgrade-history.....	369
show upgrade-state.....	370
show version.....	371
show wired- client.....	372
show zone.....	373
<b>System Commands.....</b>	<b>375</b>
?.....	376
backup.....	377
backup config.....	378
backup network.....	379
backup schedule.....	380
backup-upgrade.....	382
cluster in-service.....	383
config.....	384
copy.....	385
copy ap-certificate-request.....	387
copy backup.....	388
copy backup-config.....	389
copy backup-network.....	390
copy client.....	391
copy report-result.....	392
copy ftp-url.....	393
delete backup.....	394
delete backup-config.....	395
delete backup-network.....	396
delete client.....	397
diagnostic.....	398
enable.....	400
enable <i>new password</i> .....	401
exit.....	402
fips.....	403
force-recover-escluster.....	404
gdpr-pii.....	405
help.....	406
log-diagnostic.....	407
logout.....	408
no service.....	409
patches.....	410



ping.....	412
ping6.....	413
reload.....	414
reload ap.....	415
reload now.....	416
remote ap-cli.....	417
restore.....	418
restore config.....	419
restore local.....	420
restore network.....	421
service restart.....	422
service start.....	423
session-timeout.....	424
set-factory.....	425
shutdown.....	426
shutdown now.....	427
traceroute.....	428
traceroute6.....	431
upgrade.....	432
upload ap-certificate-status.....	433



# Document History

---

SmartZone Release	Revision Number	Summary of changes	Publication date
5.1.1	A	<p>Added the following commands:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <b>fips</b></li><li>2. <b>force-recover-escluster</b></li><li>3. <b>ip ipv6-route</b></li><li>4. <b>show system-capacity</b></li></ol> <p>Deprecated the following commands:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <b>curl</b> command</li><li>2. <b>ip route-ipv6</b> command</li><li>3. <b>flexi-vpn</b> command<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>(config-flexiVpn)# do</b></li><li>• <b>(config-flexiVpn)# enable</b></li><li>• <b>(config-flexiVpn)# end</b></li><li>• <b>(config-flexiVpn)# exit</b></li><li>• <b>(config-flexiVpn)# help</b></li><li>• <b>(config-flexiVpn)# no enable</b></li></ul></li></ol>	April 2019



# Preface

- Document Conventions..... 13
- Command Syntax Conventions..... 14
- Document Feedback..... 14
- Ruckus Product Documentation Resources..... 14
- Online Training Resources..... 15
- Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support..... 15

## Document Conventions

The following table lists the text conventions that are used throughout this guide.

**TABLE 1** Text Conventions

Convention	Description	Example
monospace	Identifies command syntax examples	<code>device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6</code>
<b>bold</b>	User interface (UI) components such as screen or page names, keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the <b>Start</b> menu, click <b>All Programs</b> .
<i>italics</i>	Publication titles	Refer to the <i>Ruckus Small Cell Release Notes</i> for more information.

## Notes, Cautions, and Warnings

Notes, cautions, and warning statements may be used in this document. They are listed in the order of increasing severity of potential hazards.

### NOTE

A NOTE provides a tip, guidance, or advice, emphasizes important information, or provides a reference to related information.

### ATTENTION

An ATTENTION statement indicates some information that you must read before continuing with the current action or task.



### CAUTION

A CAUTION statement alerts you to situations that can be potentially hazardous to you or cause damage to hardware, firmware, software, or data.



### DANGER

A DANGER statement indicates conditions or situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. Safety labels are also attached directly to products to warn of these conditions or situations.

# Command Syntax Conventions

Bold and italic text identify command syntax components. Delimiters and operators define groupings of parameters and their logical relationships.

Convention	Description
<b>bold text</b>	Identifies command names, keywords, and command options.
<i>italic text</i>	Identifies a variable.
[ ]	Syntax components displayed within square brackets are optional. Default responses to system prompts are enclosed in square brackets.
{ <b>x</b>   <b>y</b>   <b>z</b> }	A choice of required parameters is enclosed in curly brackets separated by vertical bars. You must select one of the options.
<b>x</b>   <b>y</b>	A vertical bar separates mutually exclusive elements.
< >	Nonprinting characters, for example, passwords, are enclosed in angle brackets.
...	Repeat the previous element, for example, <i>member[member...]</i> .
\	Indicates a “soft” line break in command examples. If a backslash separates two lines of a command input, enter the entire command at the prompt without the backslash.

## Document Feedback

Ruckus is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions.

You can email your comments to Ruckus at [ruckus-docs@arris.com](mailto:ruckus-docs@arris.com).

When contacting us, include the following information:

- Document title and release number
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- Ruckus SmartZone Upgrade Guide, Release 5.0
- Part number: 800-71850-001 Rev A
- Page 7

## Ruckus Product Documentation Resources

Visit the Ruckus website to locate related documentation for your product and additional Ruckus resources.

Release Notes and other user documentation are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>. You can locate the documentation by product or perform a text search. Access to Release Notes requires an active support contract and a Ruckus Support Portal user account. Other technical documentation content is available without logging in to the Ruckus Support Portal.

White papers, data sheets, and other product documentation are available at <https://www.ruckuswireless.com>.

## Online Training Resources

To access a variety of online Ruckus training modules, including free introductory courses to wireless networking essentials, site surveys, and Ruckus products, visit the Ruckus Training Portal at <https://training.ruckuswireless.com>.

## Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

The Customer Services and Support (CSS) organization is available to provide assistance to customers with active warranties on their Ruckus products, and customers and partners with active support contracts.

For product support information and details on contacting the Support Team, go directly to the Ruckus Support Portal using <https://support.ruckuswireless.com>, or go to <https://www.ruckuswireless.com> and select **Support**.

### What Support Do I Need?

Technical issues are usually described in terms of priority (or severity). To determine if you need to call and open a case or access the self-service resources, use the following criteria:

- Priority 1 (P1)—Critical. Network or service is down and business is impacted. No known workaround. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 2 (P2)—High. Network or service is impacted, but not down. Business impact may be high. Workaround may be available. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 3 (P3)—Medium. Network or service is moderately impacted, but most business remains functional. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.
- Priority 4 (P4)—Low. Requests for information, product documentation, or product enhancements. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.

### Open a Case

When your entire network is down (P1), or severely impacted (P2), call the appropriate telephone number listed below to get help:

- Continental United States: 1-855-782-5871
- Canada: 1-855-782-5871
- Europe, Middle East, Africa, Central and South America, and Asia Pacific, toll-free numbers are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us> and Live Chat is also available.
- Worldwide toll number for our support organization. Phone charges will apply: +1-650-265-0903

We suggest that you keep a physical note of the appropriate support number in case you have an entire network outage.

### Self-Service Resources

The Ruckus Support Portal at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com> offers a number of tools to help you to research and resolve problems with your Ruckus products, including:

- Technical Documentation—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>

## Preface

### Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

- Community Forums—<https://forums.ruckuswireless.com/ruckuswireless/categories>
- Knowledge Base Articles—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers>
- Software Downloads and Release Notes—[https://support.ruckuswireless.com/#products\\_grid](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/#products_grid)
- Security Bulletins—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security>

Using these resources will help you to resolve some issues, and will provide TAC with additional data from your troubleshooting analysis if you still require assistance through a support case or RMA. If you still require help, open and manage your case at [https://support.ruckuswireless.com/case\\_management](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/case_management).



# About This Guide

---

- Introduction..... 17

## Introduction

This *SmartZone 100 (SZ100) and Virtual SmartZone Essentials (vSZ-E) Command Line Interface Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SZ100/vSZ-E (collectively referred to as “the controller” throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

### **NOTE**

If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the support site at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us>.



# Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

---

- Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface..... 19
- Accessing the Command Line Interface..... 19
- What You Will Need..... 19
- Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller..... 19
- Using SSH Connection..... 20
- Using Serial Connection.....21

## Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage the controller. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

## Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller's CLI.

## What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

1. A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
2. A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
3. An SSH (secure shell) client

## Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to the controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

1. If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.

2. If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:
  - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the controller. See the figure below for the location of the console port.
  - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

**FIGURE 1** Location of console port



## Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

### NOTE

The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit [www.putty.org](http://www.putty.org).

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

- [Using SSH Connection](#) on page 20
- [Using Serial Connection](#) on page 21

## Using SSH Connection

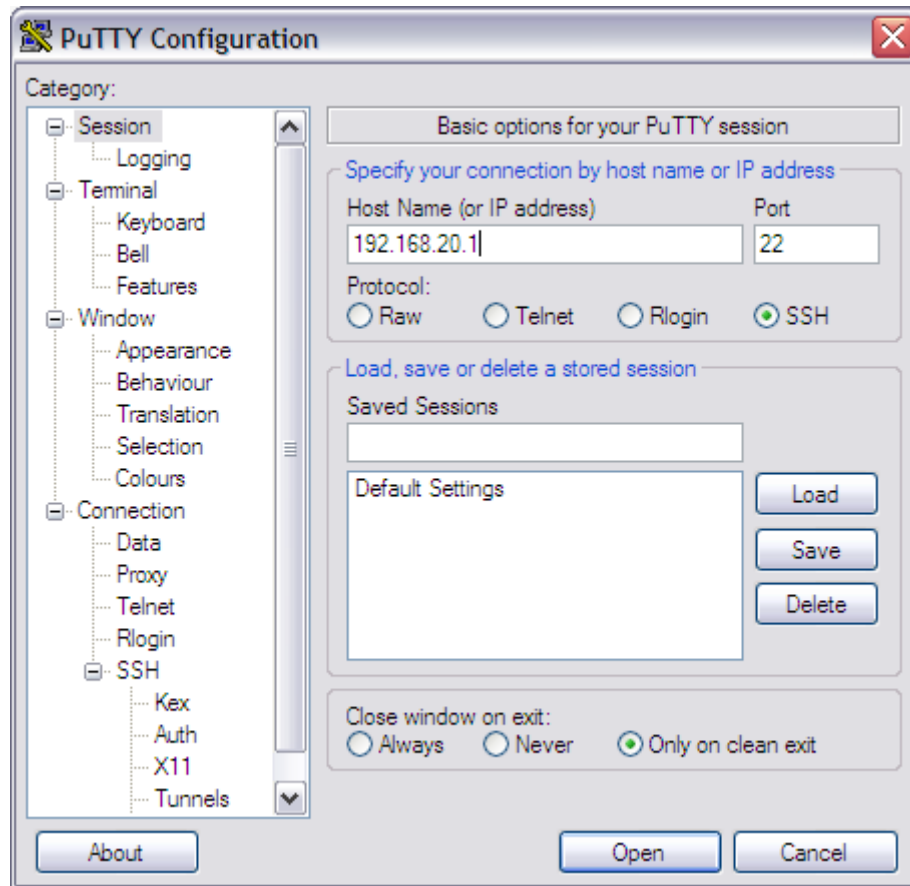
If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 2](#).

2. In **Connection type**, select SSH.

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

**FIGURE 2** Selecting SSH as a connection type



3. Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the **Host Name** (or IP address) field as seen in [Figure 2](#).
4. Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt. See [Figure 6](#) on page 25.

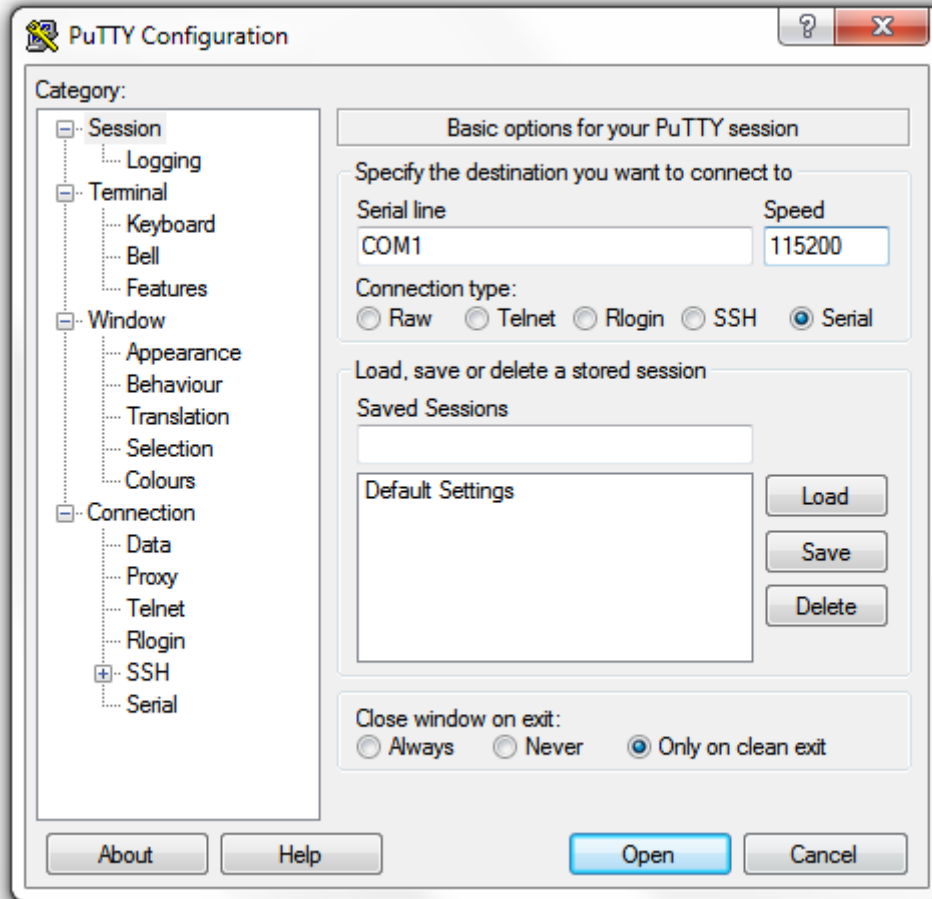
## Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 3](#).

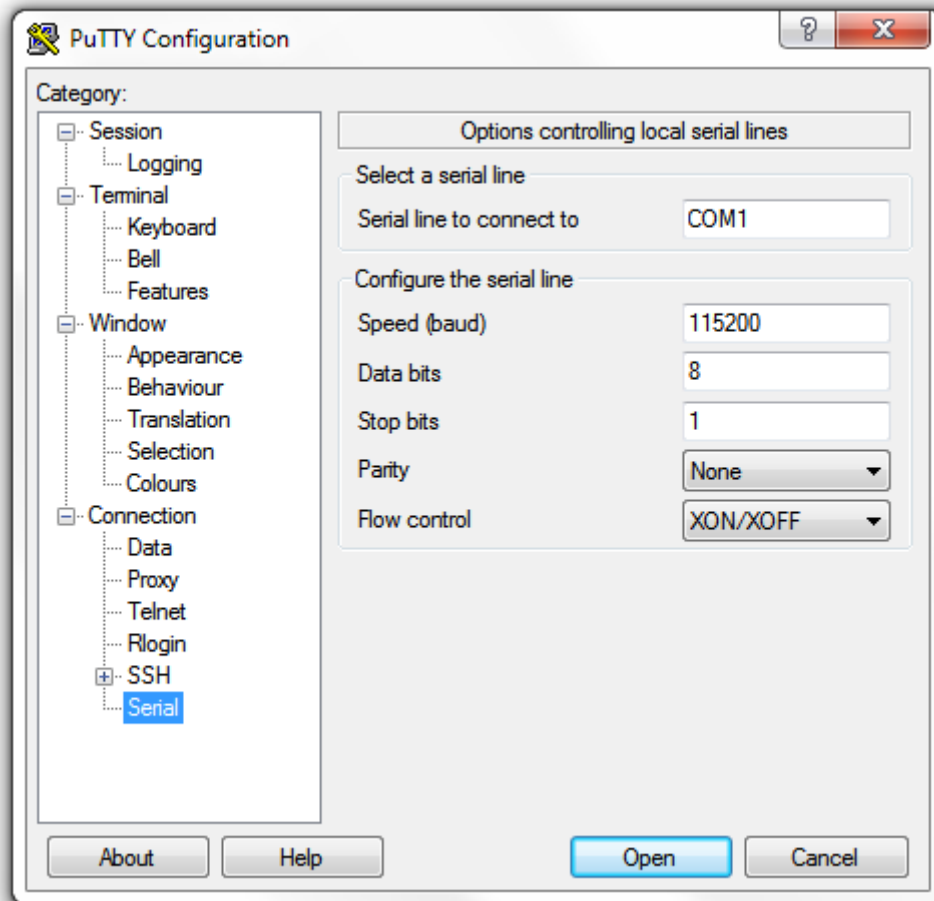
2. In **Connection** type, select Serial if you are connecting via serial cable.

**FIGURE 3** Selecting serial as a connection type



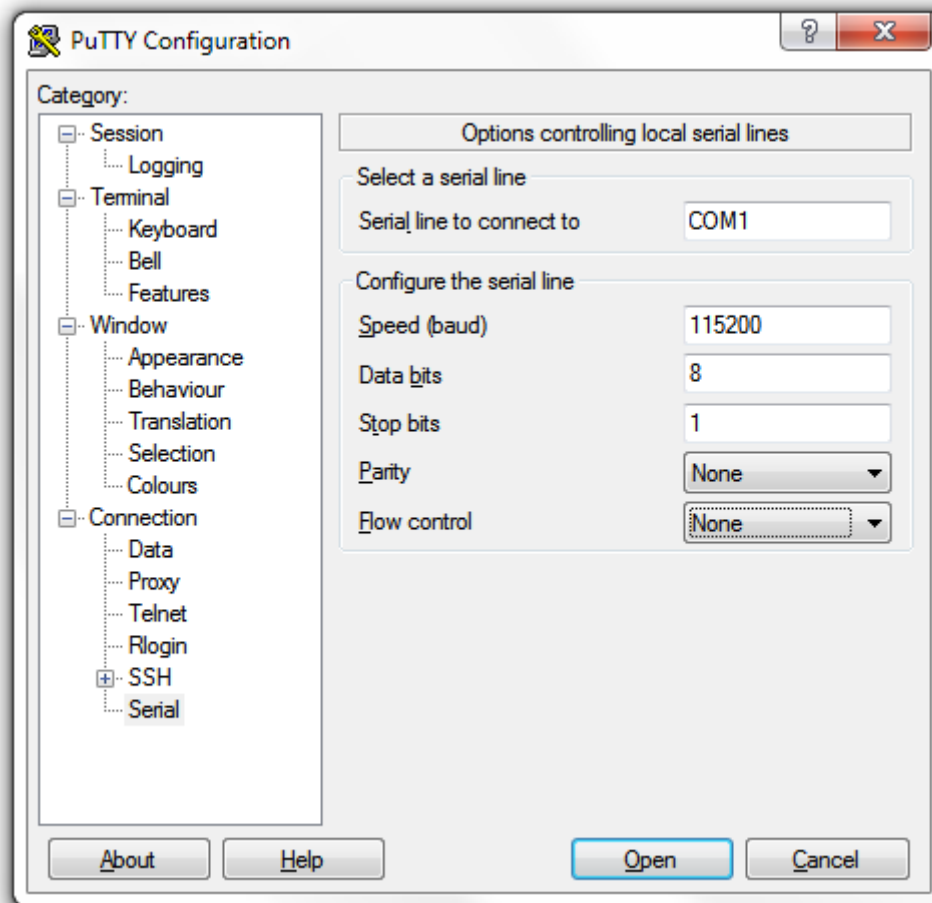
3. Under Category, click Connection > Serial. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See [Figure 4](#).

**FIGURE 4** PuTTY's default serial connection setting



4. Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See [Figure 5](#).
  - Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
  - Bits per second: 115200
  - Data bits: 8
  - Stop bits: 1
  - Parity: None
  - Flow control: None

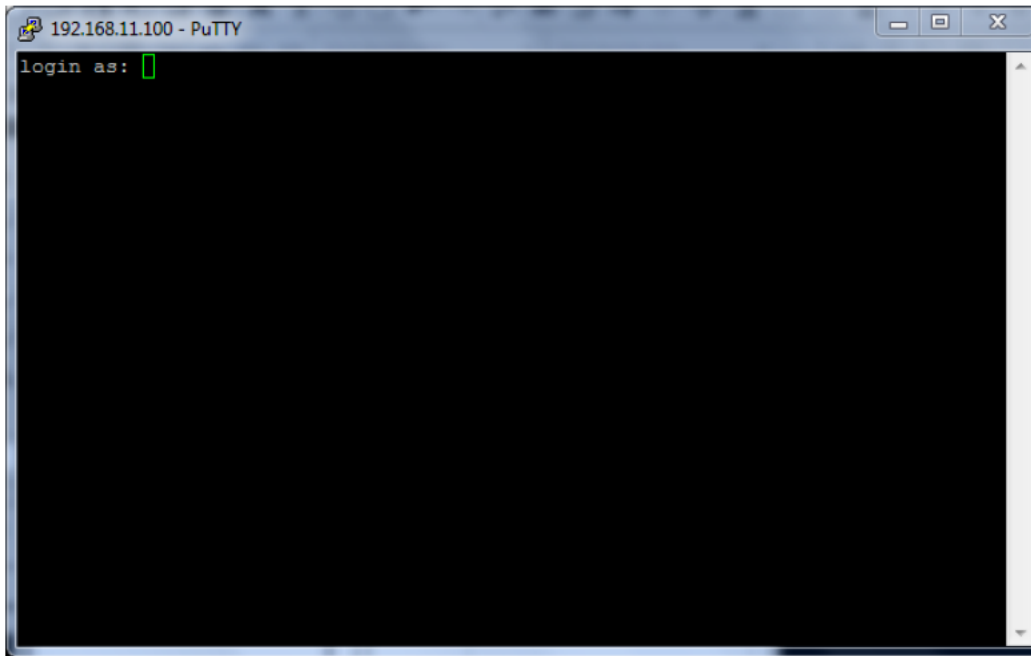
**FIGURE 5** PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to the controller



5. Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in [Figure 6](#).



**FIGURE 6** PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

## Log On to CLI

The following describes the process for log on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

**NOTE**

You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in the following figure.

**FIGURE 7** Welcome to SmartZone

```
login as: admin
#####
# Welcome to SmartZone 100 #
#####
admin@10.137.20.203's password:
Please wait. CLI initializing...

Welcome to the Ruckus SmartZone 100 Command Line Interface
Version: 5.1.1.0.495

NODE-203> en
Password: *****

NODE-203#
backup                backup-upgrade        cluster
config                copy                  debug
delete                diagnostic            enable
exit                  fips                  force-recover-escluster
gdpr-pii              help                  log-diagnostic
logout                mfr                  no
patches               ping                  ping6
rbddump               reload                remote
restore               service              session-timeout
set-factory           show                  shutdown
traceroute            traceroute6           upgrade
upload
```

- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as ruckus> (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?** as seen in [Figure 7](#) and [Figure 8](#).

**NOTE**

To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

**FIGURE 8** Using Show Commands

```
NODE-203# show
admin-activity      alarm                ap                   ap-certificate-status
ap-stats            backup               backup-config        backup-config-state
backup-network      backup-schedule     backup-state         backup-upgrade-state
client              clock                cluster              cluster-node
cluster-state       control-plane-stats counter              cpuinfo
diskinfo            event                history              interface
internal-subnet     ip                   license              logs-filter
md-stats            meminfo              ntp                  radius-proxy-stats
radshm-stats        report-result        rogue-aps            running-config
service             upgrade-history      upgrade-state        version
wired-client        zone
```

- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in [Figure 9](#).

**FIGURE 9** Using the system command

```
NODE-203#
 backup                Backup system or configuration
 backup-upgrade        Backup and upgrade system
 cluster               Cluster commands
 config                Enter configuration mode
 copy                  Copy commands
 debug                 Debug commands
 delete                Delete commands
 diagnostic            Diagnostic commands
 enable                Modify enable password
 exit                  Turn off privileged commands
 fips                  FIPS configuration
 force-recover-escluster Force Recover ESCluster
 gdpr-pii              GDPR PII Search/Delete
```

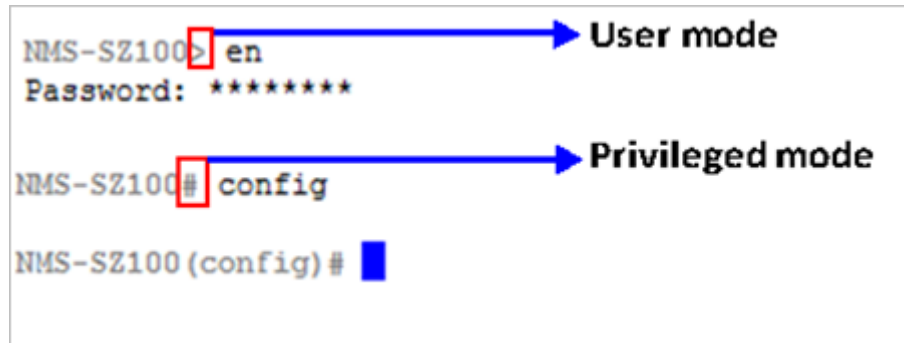
- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering enable and the password at the root prompt as seen in [Figure 10](#). The prompt changes from ruckus> to ruckus# (with a pound sign) as seen in [Figure 10](#). Refer to [enable](#) on page 400 command for details.

**FIGURE 10** Changing to privileged mode

```
NMS-SZ100> en
Password: *****

NMS-SZ100# config

NMS-SZ100 (config) #
```



# Configuration Commands A - D

---

- config..... 29
- ad-service..... 30
- admin..... 32
- admin-radius..... 34
- ap..... 36
- ap-auto-approve..... 45
- ap-auto-tagging..... 46
- ap-cert-check..... 48
- ap-cert-expired-check..... 49
- ap-certificate-reset..... 50
- ap-control-mgmt-tos..... 51
- ap-heartbeat..... 52
- ap-internal-subnet..... 53
- app-port-mapping..... 54
- cert-store..... 55
- changepassword..... 58
- clock..... 59
- cluster-ip-list..... 60
- cluster-name..... 61
- controller-description..... 62
- diameter-system-wide..... 63
- dns-server-service..... 65
- do..... 67
- dp-group..... 68

## config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

**ruckus(config)#**

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

## ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ad-service name
```

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Active service directory name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ad-service ads  
SZ100-Node1(config-ad-service)#
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ad-service** configuration commands.

**TABLE 2** Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# email Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# end		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

**TABLE 2** Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<i>friendly-name</i>	Sets friendly name for the active service directory.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog Type: Privileged	<i>friendly-name</i>	Enables the global catalog support
ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User Role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> - Sets the primary server IP address	Sets the primary service IP address.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the active directory service name.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# no Type: Privileged	<i>global-catalog</i> <i>group-attrs attr-value</i>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the primary server port.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i> Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com	Sets the windows domain name
ruckus(config-ad-service)# title Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the user's job title.

## admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin name
```

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Administrator user name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# admin joe
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# password admin!234
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# phone 22870001
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# title CTO
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm twl
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **admin** configuration commands.

**TABLE 3** Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Sets the user's email details.



**TABLE 3** Commands related to ruckus(config-admin) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the account name.
ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the password for user.
ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	<i>phone</i>	Sets the phone number of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the real name.
ruckus(config-admin)# role Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the user role.
ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the user's job title.

## admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin-radius
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

RADIUS server name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm twl
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **admin-radius-service** configuration commands.

**TABLE 4** Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	<i>ip ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server <i>port port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server <i>shared-secret</i> : Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server <i>request-timeout seconds</i> : Sets the request timeout seconds for failover policy <i>max-retry number</i> : Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy <i>retry-prilnvl minutes</i> : Sets the reconnect primary minutes for failover policy	Enables backup of RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do		Executes the do command.

**TABLE 4** Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged	backup	Disables the backup RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realms</i> Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Sets the realms.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<i>services:</i> Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2)	Sets the services.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<i>shared-secret</i> Shared secret between 1 and 255.	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged	<i>username password</i> [CHAP   PAP]	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[ radius   tacacs ]	Sets the admin authentication type,

## ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
```

```
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp-url export ftp-url
```

```
ruckus(config)# ap swap import ftp-url export ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**mac lock**

*mac*  
AP MAC address

**lock**  
Lock AP

**mac pre-prov**

*mac*  
AP MAC address

**pre-prov**  
Update Pre-provision configuration

**mac swap**

*mac*  
AP MAC address

**swap**  
Update Swap configuration

**mac trigger-swap**

*mac*  
AP MAC address

**trigger-swap**  
Trigger swap action

**mac approve**

*mac*  
AP MAC address

**approve**  
Approve AP to go ahead registration process

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345

ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap swap export ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

## Related Commands

- [Table 5](#) lists the related **config ap** profile configuration commands.
- [Table 6](#) lists the related **config-ap-model** configuration commands.
- [Table 7](#) lists the related **config-ap-mode-lan1l** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **config ap** profile configuration commands.

**TABLE 5** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged	<i>logon password</i>	Sets the administrative logon credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged	<i>locked unlocked</i>	Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<i>logon-id</i>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<i>ap-model</i>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged	<i>areacode</i>	Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i> :The interval value (Range: 60-3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.

**TABLE 5** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>{value}</i> : 2.4GHz radio 5g <i>{value}</i> : 5GHz radio	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>number</i> : 2.4GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value (Range:100~1440) 5g <i>number</i> : 5GHz radio	Set MTBC value of ChannelFly
ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> : Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> : Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> : Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ ipv6   ipv4 ]	Sets the device IP mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged	<i>latitude longitude</i>	Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged	<i>gps-latitude</i>	Sets the GPS coordination latitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged	<i>gps-longitude</i>	Sets the GPS coordination longitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> [ swe   cze   spa   eng   chi   ger   fre   jpn   dan   tur ] <i>name</i> : Name	Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings.

**TABLE 5** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	swe: Swedish cze: Czech spa: Spanish eng: English chi: Chinese ger: German fre: French jpn: Japanese dan: Danish tur: Turkish	
ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged	address <i>ip network-mask gateway</i> name-server <i>dns-server secondary</i>	Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged	[ keep   auto ]: Retains the AP settings  <i>static ipv6 gateway primaryDNS secondaryDNS</i> : Static IPv6 address with the primary and secondary server details.	Sets the AP IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged	<i>location</i>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged	[ disable   mesh   root   auto ]	Sets the mesh mode to either: disable: Disable mesh: Mesh AP root: Root AP auto: Auto
ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged		Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the AP name.
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20  <b>ip</b> <i>address name-server secondary</i> <b>ip6</b> <i>address name-server secondary</i>	Disables the configuration. .....continued

**TABLE 5** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	location location-additional-info	
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	model override-ap-mgmt-vlan channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-syslog-opt override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info <b>no protection-mode</b> radio <b>recovery-ssid</b> smart-mon swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap venue-profile	Disables the configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlanTag</i>	Override AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio	Overrides the auto channel selection mode and channelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged		Overrides the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged		Override Syslog options
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.
ruckus(config-ap)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged	2.4g channel <i>channel</i> 5g channel <i>channel</i>	Sets the radio channels.



**TABLE 5** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	2.4g channelization <i>channelization</i> 5g channelization <i>channelization</i> 2.4g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 5g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <i>name</i> 5g wlan-group <i>name</i> 2.4g roam [ enable   disable ] 5g roam [ enable   disable ]	
ruckus(config-ap)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <i>between 5-60</i> threshold <i>between 1-10</i>	Enables the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged	<i>mac</i>	Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in.
ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged	enable <i>ip port</i> :Enable the syslog server enable <i>ip port</i> [ Local2   Keep Original   Local1   Local5   Local6   Local0   Local7   Local3   Local4 ] [ Error   Critical   Warning   All   Alert   Notice   Info   Emergency ] disable - Disables the syslog server	Sets the syslog server.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged	[ smart   manual ]	Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink to manual access point.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Moves the access point to another zone.

The following table lists the related **ap model** configuration commands.

**TABLE 6** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

**TABLE 6** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <i>number</i> - 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg <i>number</i> [ 3   2 ] - 3/2 antennas 5g <i>number</i> - 5g with DBI number 5gg <i>number</i> [ 2   3 ] - 5gg with 2/3 antennas	Enables the external antenna.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables the internal heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of LEDs.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the LED mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables link layer discovery protocol.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.

**TABLE 6** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<p>poe-operating-mode</p> <p>poe-out-port</p> <p>radio-band</p> <p>usb</p> <p>usb-software</p>	
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Switches the PoE mode.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Enables the PoE out port.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<i>#{value}</i>	Switches the radio band.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<i>ap-model</i> [ enable   disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb-software</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<i>value</i>	Sets the AP USB software package.

The following table lists the related to **ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

**TABLE 7** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<i>802.1x-type</i>	Sets 802.1x.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<i>acct-service</i>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<i>auth-service</i>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Executes the do command.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Exits from the EXEC.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Displays the help.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	overwrite	Does not permit overwriting.
<p>ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass</p>		Sets the MAC bypass.

**TABLE 7** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<i>members</i>	Sets the AP model configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile</i> : Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <i>username password</i>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port   access-port   general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-untag-id</i>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	<i>members</i> : VLAN members	Sets the VLAN members.

# ap-auto-approve

To enable auto approve, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-approve
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-auto-approve  
Successful operation
```

## ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# ap-auto-tagging  
SZ100-Node1 (config-ap-auto-tagging)#
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related to **ap-auto-tagging** configuration commands.

**TABLE 8** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>daily-threshold</i> - Traffic bytes exceeds threshold rule	Selects the auto tagging rule. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.

**TABLE 8** Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged	<i>daily-</i>	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged	[ m   g ]	Sets the unit to either mega bytes or giga bytes.

## ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-cert-check  
Successful operation
```



# ap-cert-expired-check

To enable checking of AP expired certificate use the following command:

## Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

## Related Command

```
ruckus(config)#no ap-cert-expired-check
```

Disables the checking of AP expired certificates.

## ap-certificate-reset

To the AP certificate request which failed to update the certificate, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

## ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos value
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command uses the following syntax:

value: TOS value

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

## ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat seconds
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*seconds*

Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-heartbeat 30
```

# ap-internal-subnet

To set the tunnel internal subnet use the following command:

## Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet < ip >
```

## Syntax Description

This command has the below arguments or keywords:

ip : IP address of the subnet in the format 10.X.0.0

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet 10.0.0.0
```

# app-port-mapping

To create or update application port mapping, use the following command:

**ruckus(config)# app-port-mapping *name***

## Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

*name*  
application name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# app-port-mapping abc
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **app-port-mapping** configuration commands.

**TABLE 9** Commands related to ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i> : Port	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# protocol Type: Privileged	[tcp   udp]	Sets the protocol

## cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

**ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert** *name*

**ruckus(config)# cert-store cert** *name*

**ruckus(config)# cert-store csr** *name*

**ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert** *name*

**ruckus(config)# cert-store web-cert** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**ap-cert** *name*

Create / updates the AP port certificate

**cert** *name*

Create / updates the certificate configuration

**csr** *name*

Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration

**hotspot-cert** *name*

Sets the hotspot certificate

**web-cert** *name*

Sets the management web certificate

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cert-store cert apcert
SZ100-Node1(config-cert)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **cert-store** configuration commands.

**TABLE 10** Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert	<i>ftp-url</i>	Uploads the certificate file.

**TABLE 10** Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> append	
ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged	<i>city</i>	Sets the city
ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the domain name
ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged	<i>country</i>	Sets the country.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# inter-cert Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> :FTP URL format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host/</i> <i>file-path</i>	Upload intermediate CA certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged	inter-cert root-cert	Disables all commands.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged	<i>org</i>	Sets the organization.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged	<i>passphrase</i>	Sets the key passphrase.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged	upload <i>ftp-url</i> <i>csr</i> <i>csr-name</i>	Sets the private key.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> :FTP URL format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host/</i> <i>file-path</i>	Select the root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert-type Type: Privileged		Sets the certificate type to trusted root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> :FTP URL format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host/</i> <i>file-path</i>	Upload server certificates.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged	<i>state</i>	Sets the state



**TABLE 10** Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit Type: Privileged	<i>org-unit</i>	Sets the organization unit.

## changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# changepassword
```

```
old password
```

```
new password
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
old password
```

Existing password

```
new password
```

Changed password.

The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & \* ( ) - \_ = + [ ] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or \$(.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# changepassword  
Old Password: *****  
New Password: *****
```

# clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone timezone
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**timezone**

Sets the system clock timezone

*timezone*

Timezone name of the domain

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

## cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list ip-mappings
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ip-mappings*

Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-ip2>:<new-ip2>  
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56 172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

## cluster-name

To change the cluster name, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-name cluster-name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*cluster-name*

Change the cluster name.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-name cls1
```

## controller-description

To modify or update the controller description, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# controller-description <controller description>
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*controller-description*

Change the controller description

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
ruckus(config)# controller-description sz300  
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

# diameter-system-wide

To set the Diameter system wide e configuration, use the following command:

**ruckus(config)# diameter-system-wide**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# diameter-system-wide
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)#
```

## Related Commands

The tables below lists [Table 11](#) .

**TABLE 11** Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-host-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Updates the local host name.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# local-realm-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Updates the local realm name.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# peer-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Updates the peer expiry time in seconds.

**TABLE 11** Commands related to ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# retry-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Updates the connection retry time in seconds.
ruckus(config-diameter-system-wide)# watch-dog-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Updates the device watch dog time in seconds.



# dns-server-service

To create or update DNS server services, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# dns-server-service**

## Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

*name*

DNS server service name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dns-server-service xy
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **dns-server-service** configuration commands.

**TABLE 12** Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# description Type: Privileged		Sets description.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the DNS server services name.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) ## no Type: Privileged		Disable and delete commands.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # primary-ip Type: Privileged		Sets the primary IP address.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) ## secondary-ip		Sets the secondary IP address.

**TABLE 12** Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # no description Type: Privileged		Delete the description.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) # no primary-ip Type: Privileged		Deletes the primary IP address.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service) ## no secondary-ip Type: Privileged		Deletes the secondary IP address.

## do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# do
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# do
```

## dp-group

To enable and sets the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dp-group dp-mac-group
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*dp-mac-group*

Dataplane groups, which is comma separated DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 DP value is seen as  
“”.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dp-group dp1-172.19.7.100 dp2-172.19.8.120
```

# Configuration Commands E - R

---

• encrypt-mac-ip.....	71
• encrypt-zone-name.....	72
• end.....	73
• eth-port-validate-one-trunk.....	74
• event.....	75
• event db-persistence.....	77
• event email.....	78
• event-email.....	79
• event snmp-notification.....	80
• event-threshold.....	81
• exit.....	82
• ftp-server.....	83
• ftp-test.....	85
• guest-access.....	86
• hccd.....	88
• help.....	89
• hostname.....	90
• hotspot.....	91
• identity-provider.....	93
• interface.....	103
• ip.....	106
• ip control-nat.....	107
• ip internal-subnet.....	108
• ip ipv6-route.....	109
• ip name-server.....	110
• ip name-server-ipv6 .....	111
• ip route.....	112
• ipsec-profile.....	113
• lbs-service.....	117
• ldap-service.....	119
• license.....	121
• license cloud.....	122
• license export.....	123
• license import.....	124
• license local.....	125
• license sync-now.....	126
• lineman.....	127
• localdb-service.....	128
• logging console.....	130
• lwapp2scg.....	132
• mgmt-acl.....	134
• no ad-service.....	135
• no admin.....	136
• no admin-radius.....	137
• no ap.....	138
• no ap auto-approve.....	139
• no ap auto-tagging.....	140
• no ap-cert-check.....	141

- no ap-control-mgmt-tos..... 142
- no ap-group..... 143
- no block-client..... 144
- no bonjour-fencing..... 145
- no bonjour-fencing-policy..... 146
- no bonjour-gateway..... 147
- no bonjour-policy..... 148
- no cert-store..... 149
- no control-plane..... 150
- no data-plane..... 151
- no device-policy..... 152
- no diffserv..... 153
- no dns-server-service..... 154
- no dp-group..... 155
- no encrypt-mac-ip..... 156
- no event..... 157
- no ethernet-port-profile..... 158
- no ftp-server..... 159
- no guest-access..... 160
- no hotspot..... 161
- no hotspot20-venue-profile..... 162
- no hotspot20-wlan-profile..... 163
- no identity-provider..... 164
- no interface..... 165
- no ip..... 166
- no ipsec-profile..... 168
- no lbs-service..... 169
- no ldap-service..... 170
- no lineman..... 171
- no logging..... 172
- no operator-profile..... 173
- no osu-portal-profile..... 174
- no outbound firewall..... 175
- no proxy-aaa..... 176
- no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate..... 177
- no report..... 178
- no role..... 179
- no snmp-v2-community..... 180
- no snmp-v3-user..... 181
- no user-agent-blacklist..... 182
- no user-role..... 183
- no user-traffic-profile..... 184
- no vlan-pooling..... 185
- no web-authentication..... 186
- no wlan..... 187
- no wlan-group..... 188
- no wlan-scheduler..... 189
- non-proxy-aaa..... 190
- non-tpm-switch-cert-validate..... 193
- northbound-authtype..... 194
- northbound-portal..... 195
- ntp-server..... 196

- operator-profile..... 197
- outbound-firewall..... 199
- proxy-aaa.....201
- rebalance-aps..... 204
- report..... 205
- role..... 208

## encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-mac-ip  
Successful operation
```

## encrypt-zone-name

To enable AP Zone name encryption for Wireless Internet Service Provider roaming (WISPr) enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-zone-name  
Successful operation
```



# end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# end
```

# eth-port-validate-one-trunk

To update the validator for an AP with at least one trunk port, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk**

## Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

**disable**

Disable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

**enable**

Enable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

## event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# event** *eventCode*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*eventCode*

Single configuration event notification

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event 1002
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-event** configuration commands.

**TABLE 13** Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged		Enables the data blade persistence for the event.
ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged		Enables the email notification.
ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	db-persistence email	Enables the SNMP trap.

**TABLE 13** Commands related to ruckus(config-event) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	snmp-trap	
ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged		Enables the SNMP trap.

# event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# event db-persistence**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event db-persistence
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email      DB Persistence
-----
  1     103         AP Communication      AP managed          Disabled   Disabled   Enabled   This event occurs when AP
is approved by the SmartZone. Informational
  2     105         AP Communication      AP rejected          Enabled    Disabled   Enabled   This event occurs when AP
is rejected by the SmartZone.Minor
  3     106         AP Communication      AP firmware updated  Disabled   Disabled   Enabled   This event occurs when AP
successfully updates its firmware. Informational
```

## event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# event email *eventCode***

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event email
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email      DB Persistence
-----
1     103          AP Communication      AP managed This event occurs when AP is approved by the
SmartZone Informational Enabled Enabled Enabled .
2     105          AP Communication      AP rejected This event occurs when AP
is rejected by SmartZone Minor Enabled Enabled
3     106          AP Communication      AP firmware updated This event occurs when AP
successfully updates its firmware
Informational Enabled Enabled Enabled
```

Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to trigger Email:

## Related Commands

The following lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

**TABLE 14** Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables notification email for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<i>email</i> email address	Email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the email notification for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no mail-to Type: Privileged		Disables email address configuration.

# event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# event-email** *eventCode*

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-email
SZ100-Node1(config-event-email)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

**TABLE 15** Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the email notifications for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-event)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Sets the email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	enable mail-to	Disables various options.

## event snmp-notification

To enable selected SNMP notification, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# event snmp-notification** *eventCode*

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event snmp-notification
No.      Event Code Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email DB Persistence
-----
1       103          AP Communication   AP managed This event occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone
Informational Enabled Enabled      Enabled .
```



# event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# event-threshold** *threshold*

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-threshold thres
SZ100-Node1(config-event-threshold)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-threshold** configuration commands.

**TABLE 16** Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold unit.
ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold value.

## exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# exit
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# exit
```

## ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# ftp-server name**

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-server f1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)#
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# port 21
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# username test
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# password
Password: ****
Retype: ****
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ftp-server** commands.

**TABLE 17** Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the FTP server IP address.

**TABLE 17** Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the FTP password.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory Type: Privileged	<i>directory</i>	Sets the FTP remote directory.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<i>username</i>	Sets the user name.

## ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-test name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

FTP server name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-test FTP-SERVER  
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

## guest-access

To create or update the guest access configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# guest-access *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the guest

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# guest-access dominic  
SZ100-Node1(config-guest-access)#
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **guest-access** configuration commands.

**TABLE 18** Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# help		Displays the help.

**TABLE 18** Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> : FTP URL, format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the guess access service name.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged	<i>disabled</i>	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <i>start-url</i>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

## hccd

To enable historical client connection diagnostic (hccd).

**ruckus(config)# hccd**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# hccd
```

## Related Command

**ruckus(config)#no hccd**

Disables the historical client connection diagnostic .



# help

To display the help message, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# help
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# help  
admin Create/Update Administrator account configuration  
admin-radius Create/Update RADIUS server for Administrators  
ap-auto-approve Enable AP auto approve
```

## hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hostname hostname
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*hostname*

Changed hostname

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hostname
```

# hotspot

To create or update the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# hotspot profile** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hotspot hsp1
SZ100-Node1(config-hotspot)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **hotspot** configuration commands.

**TABLE 19** Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.

**TABLE 19** Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<i>location-id</i>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<i>location-name</i>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <i>logon-url</i> <i>logon-url</i> : Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Set MAC address format.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	show-terms-conditions <i>walled-garden-list</i>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>minutes</i>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none <i>only instructions</i> : Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original <b>redirect</b> <i>start-url</i> <i>start-url</i> : Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<i>terms</i>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<i>title</i>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<i>walled-garden-list</i>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

# identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# identity-provider** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the identity provider

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# identity-provider idwlan
SZ100-Node1(config-identity-provider)#
```

## Related Commands

- [Table 20](#) lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.
- [Table 21](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 22](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 23](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands
- [Table 24](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 25](#) lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.  
identity-provider-osu-enable
- [Table 26](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.
- [Table 27](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.
- [Table 28](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands

The following table lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.

**TABLE 20** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged		Enables accounting.

**TABLE 20** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> 5-hex <i>id1id2id3id4hex-value</i> <i>name</i> 3-hex <i>id1id2id3</i>	Sets the Home OIs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the identity provider name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged	acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realms	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the online signup and provisioning.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged	<i>mcc mnc</i>	Sets the PLMNs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the realms

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.

**TABLE 21** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> no-realm acct <i>name</i>	Sets the default service.

**TABLE 21** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged	<i>realm name</i>	Disables the realm command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realm</i>	Sets the accounting service realm.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.

**TABLE 22** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	< <i>vlan-id</i> >	Sets the dynamic VLAN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

**TABLE 22** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realm</i>	Sets the accounting service realm.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands.

**TABLE 23** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables the hosted AAA server support.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> : Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name.  no-realm acct <i>name</i> : Sets the default authentication service.	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.



**TABLE 23** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Sets the PLMN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	aaa-support gpp-support realm	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<i>realm</i>	Sets the authentication service realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	<i>mcc</i>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	<i>mnc</i>	Sets the mobile network code.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.

**TABLE 24** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name.	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i>	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

**TABLE 24** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the authentication service name.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.

**TABLE 25** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Sets the common language icon.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# no Type: Privileged	osu-auth-services service-descr whitelisted-domains	Disables the commands
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	<i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> <i>service-name</i> : Authentication services name local: Local database <i>realm</i> : Realm server <i>service-name</i> remote <i>realm</i> remote: Supports only RADIUS service <i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> never <i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> hour <i>expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200 <i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> day <i>expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300	Sets the OSU authentication services.

**TABLE 25** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> week <i>expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040	
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	<i>service-name</i> local <i>realm</i> month <i>expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240	Sets the OSU authentication services.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert Type: Privileged	#{cert}	Sets the OSU certificates.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the OSU NAI realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged	internal <i>osu-portal-profile</i> external <i>portal-url</i>	Sets the OSU portal.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged	r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 r2-zeroit	Sets the provisioning format.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged	all oma-dm soap-xml	Sets the provisioning protocol.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged	<i>url</i>	Sets the provisioning service URL.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged	home-only home-roaming any	Sets the provisioning update.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged	<i>language name icon-ftp-url</i> <i>language name description icon-ftp-url</i>	Sets the subscription description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

[identity-provider](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.

**TABLE 26** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps	[ #4   #2   #3   #1 ]	Creates or updates the EAP configuration.

**TABLE 26** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged	#4: EAP method ID #2: EAP method ID #3: EAP method ID #1: EAP method ID	
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged	[ rfc-4282   utf-8 ]	Sets the encoding type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no Type: Privileged	eaps	Disables the command.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.

**TABLE 27** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged	[ 4   1   2   3 ] 4: Authentication index 1: Authentication index 2: Authentication index 3: Authentication index	Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help		Displays the help.

**TABLE 27** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged	[ eap-aka-23   eap-tls   eap-mschap-v2   na   eap-aka-50   md5   eap-ttls   reserved   eap-sim   eap-cisco   peap ]  eap-aka-23: EAP-AKA  eap-tls: EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS)  eap-mschap-v2: EAP-MSCHAP-V2  na: N/A  eap-aka-50: EAP-AKA  md5: MD5-Challenge  eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS)  reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type  eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM)  eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco  peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	Sets the EAP method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged	auth	Disables the command.

The following table lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands.

**TABLE 28** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged	tunneled   credential   non-eap-inner   expand-inner-eap   inner-auth-eap   expand-eap ]  tunneled: Tunneled EAP method credential type  credential: Credential type  non-eap-inner: Non EAP inner authentication type  expand-inner-eap: Expanded inner EAP method  inner-auth-eap: Inner authentication EAP method type  expand-eap: Expanded EAP method	Sets the authentication parameter type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged	<i>type</i>	Sets the authentication type.

**TABLE 28** Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged	<i>vendor-id</i>	Sets the vendor ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged	<i>vendor-type</i>	Sets the vendor type.

# interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
ruckus(config)# interface mgmt-and-ap-control
ruckus(config)# interface user-defined name
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

cluster  
cluster: Cluster interface  
control  
control: Control interface  
management  
management: Management interface  
mgmt-and-ap-control  
mgmt-and-ap-control: Management & AP Control  
ap-tunnel-data  
ap-tunnel-data: AP Tunnel Data  
mgmt-or-ap-tunnel  
mgmt-or-ap-tunnel: Management/AP Tunnel Traffic  
user-defined *name*  
user-defined: User defined interface  
*name*: User defined interface name.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# interface
ap-tunnel-data      AP Tunnel Data
mgmt-and-ap-control Management & AP Control
user-defined        User defined interface
SZ100-Node1(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
SZ100-Node1(config-if)#
data-plane          Update Data Plane configuration
do Do command
```

```
end End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
ip Update IP configuration
no Disable and delete commands ned UD1
```

## Related Commands

- [Table 29](#) lists the related **interface-ap-tunnel-data** and **mgmt-and-ap-control** configuration commands.
- [Table 30](#) lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **interface-ap-tunnel-data** and **mgmt-and-ap-control** configuration commands.

**TABLE 29** Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> forward-stp <i>name</i> : Data plane name forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge	Updates the data plane configuration
ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged		Sets the physical interface.
ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged	address dhcp address: Sets IP address of interface dhcp: IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto: IPv6 address negotiated by auto address <i>ip mask gateway</i> address: Sets IP address of interface <i>ip</i> : Static IP address <i>mask</i> : IP Subnet mask <i>gateway</i> : Gateway ipv6-address <i>ip gateway</i> ipv6-address: Sets IPv6 address of interface <i>ip</i> : Static IPv6 address	Sets the IP address.



**TABLE 29** Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<i>gateway</i> : Gateway	
ruckus(config-interface)# no data-plane Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Disables the data-plane
ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged		Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i> VLAN ID	Sets the VLAN ID.

The following table lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

**TABLE 30** Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# interface Type: Privileged	[ control   management ]	Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>address</i>	Sets the IP address for the user defined interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# service Type: Privileged	<i>any</i> <i>hotspot</i>	Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# vlan Type: Privileged	<i>vlan-id</i>	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

## ip

To setup the IP address, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# ip**

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name-server*

Set name server

*route*

Set static routes

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip  
name-server      Set name server  
route            Set static routes
```

## ip control-nat

To set the Control NAT IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat ip
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ip  
Control NAT IP
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip control-nat
```

## ip internal-subnet

To setup the IP address internal subnet, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
prefix  
Subnet prefix
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix  
This command will reboot internal interface, data planes and SMF service. Do you want to continue?
```

## ip ipv6-route

To set up the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ip ipv6-route ip
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ip* : Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip ipv6-route 193.12.30.10
```

## ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ip
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ip*                    Primary DNS server

*ip*                    Secondary DNS server

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56  
Successful operation
```

## ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ipv6-address
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ipv6-address  
Primary DNS server
```

```
ipv6-address  
Secondary DNS server
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56  
Successful operation
```

## ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# ip route** *ip mask ip interface metric*

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<i>ip</i>	Destination network IP address
<i>mask</i>	Destination network mask
<i>ip</i>	Next hop IP address
<i>interface</i>	Interface
<i>metric</i>	Distance metric for this route

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```



# ipsec-profile

To create or update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

*name*

IPsec profile name.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ipsec-profile
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ipsec-profile** configuration commands

**TABLE 31** Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA

**TABLE 31** Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
rruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay Type: Privileged		Sets the Dead Peer Detection.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des   aes256   aes192   aes128   none ] [ md5   sha512   sha384   sha1   sha256   aesxcbc ][ modp8192   modp6144   modp1024   none   modp3072   modp2048   modp1536   modp768   modp4096]  3des: 3DES  aes256: AES256  aes192: AES192  aes128: AES128  none: NONE  md5: MD5  sha512: SHA512  sha384: SHA384  sha1: SHA1  sha256: SHA256  aesxcbc: AES-XCBC  modp8192: MODP8192  modp6144: MODP6144  modp1024: MODP1024  modp3072: MODP3072  modp2048: MODP2048  modp1536: MODP1536  modp768: MODP768  modp4096: MODP4096	Add ESP proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the ESP Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type Type: Privileged		Set ESP Proposal Type

**TABLE 31** Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Checking Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry period.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal Type: Privileged	[ 3des   aes256   aes192   aes128 ][ sha1   md5   aesxcbc   sha512   sha384   sha256 ][ prfsha1   prfmd5   prfsha256   prfaescmac   prfaescxcbc   prfsha384   prfsha512   use-integrity-alg ][ modp1024   modp8192   modp6144   modp768   modp4096   modp3072   modp1536   modp2048 ]	Add IKE proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Proposal type.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged		Enables IP compression.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged		Sets the IP mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the IPsec profile name.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged		Enables force NAT-T.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged	cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay	Disables and deletes commands.

**TABLE 31** Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	esp-proposal esp-rekeytime' ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway	
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged		Sets the Replay window.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the Retry limit.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the Security gateway.

# lbs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# lbs-service**

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*  
LBS venue name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service
<name>      LBS venue name
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service n3
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lbs-service** configuration command

**TABLE 32** Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged	<i>host</i> - Server IP address	Sets the server address.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the password.

**TABLE 32** Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged	<i>venue</i>	Sets the LBS venue.

# ldap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# ldap-service** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

LDAP service name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ldap-service
SZ100-Node1(config-ldap-service)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ldap-service** configuration commands.

**TABLE 33** Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i> : LDAP admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP administrator domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i> : LDAP server admin password. For example: uid.	Sets the LDAP administrator password.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i> : LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP base domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.

**TABLE 33** Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<i>friendly-name</i>	Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP address for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key-attr Type: Privileged	<i>attr-value</i> :	Sets the key attribute for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no Type: Privileged	group-attrs	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<i>filter</i> For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...)	Sets the search filter for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test Type: Privileged	<i>username password</i>	Test AAA server.



# license

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud
ruckus(config)# license import
ruckus(config)# license export
ruckus(config)# license local
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
enable
    Enables the cloud license server
```

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license
cloud Enable Cloud License Server
export Export Licenses
import Import Licenses
local Enable Local License Server, Format: <local-server> <port>
sync-now Sync License with Server
```

## license cloud

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud enable
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**enable**

Enables the cloud license server

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license cloud enable  
Are you sure you want to change the license server configuration? All current license data will be wipe  
out!! (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

# license export

To setup the export licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license export ftp-url | ftp-url name
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

### **ftp-url**

License file. FTP URL format is, *ftp://username:password@ipfile-path*

### *name*

Sets the control plane

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license export ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

## license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license import ftp-url | ftp-url name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**ftp-url**

License file. FTP URL format is, *ftp://username:password@ipfile-path*

*name*

Sets the control plane

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license import ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

# license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license local local-server port
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*local-server*

Sets the local license server IP address or the domain name

*port*

Sets the local license server port number

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license local 172.19.7.100 80
```

## license sync-now

To synchronize licenses, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# license sync-now**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license sync-now
```

# lineman

To setup the workflow URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-file | workflow-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*workflow-file*

Uploads the workflow file

*workflow-url*

Set the workflow URL

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

# localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# localdb-service**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # localdb-service  
SZ100-Node1 (config-localdb-service) #
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **localdb-service** configuration command

**TABLE 34** Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<i>friendly-name</i>	Displays the local database server name as seen by the user.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help		Displays the help message.



**TABLE 34** Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		

## logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# logging console cli [ error | info ] | cli debug | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cli [ error | info ]

**cli [ error | info ]**

cli  
Enables CLI logging

error  
Error level

info  
Information level

**cli debug**

cli  
Enables CLI logging

debug  
Debug level

*name*  
System service name. Enables logging for a system service.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cli
2014-11-14 11:17:11,932 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.ShellRunner[-1] - Read line:
SZ100-Node1(config)# logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,683 wsg.cli[CliSessionTimeout] INFO c.r.w.c.Context[-1] - sleep interrupted
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Input command: help logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] - Executing command (help):
com.ruckuswireless.wsg.cli.command.HelpCommand; options: [logging, console]
2014-11-14 11:17:24,687 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache
validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,689 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache
validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,690 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache
validation status
```

```
2014-11-14 11:17:24,700 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOptionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache  
validation status
```

## lwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to controller configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lwapp2scg
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lwapp2scg** configuration command.

**TABLE 35** Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged	mac <i>ApMac</i> : Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66  serial <i>SerialNumber</i> : Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,987654321021	Sets the ACL AP.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# natIpTranslation Type: Privileged		NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode.

**TABLE 35** Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg). (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged	acl-ap natIpTranslation	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged	<i>port port</i> : Sets it to minimum and maximum port.	Set the dynamic data transmission port range to minimum and maximum.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged	<i>accept</i> : Accept by ACL AP list <i>accept-all</i> : Accept all <i>deny</i> : Deny by ACL AP list <i>deny-all</i> : Deny all	Sets the ACL policy.

## mgmt-acl

To update the Management interface Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# mgmt-acl
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-mgmt-acl** configuration commands.

**TABLE 36** Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables access control of management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : ACL rule name	Create/update management interface ACL rule configuration.

## no ad-service

To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ad-service name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the active service directory to be deleted

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ad-service active-orange
```

## no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin username
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*username*

Name of the administrator to be deleted

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin adam
```



## no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

AAA server name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin-radius aaa1
```

## no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no ap *mac* lock**

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*mac*

AP MAC address

*lock*

Unlock AP

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

## no ap auto-approve

To disable AP auto approve, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-approve
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-approve
```

## no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable**

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**enable**

Disable the auto tagging for critical access point.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-tagging enable
```

## no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

## no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

## no ap-group

To disable or delete the AP group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-group ${apGroupName} | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ap-group ${apGroupName}?
```

```
ap-group
```

```
${apGroupName}?
```

```
name
```

AP Group name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-group ap3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no block-client

To delete all blocked clients profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no block-client #{value} mac
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**#{value}**

*mac*

blocked client MAC

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no block-client 84:18:3A:39:C8:50
```



# no bonjour-fencing

To delete bonjour fencing settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing
```

## no bonjour-fencing-policy

To delete bonjour fencing policy settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy
```

## no bonjour-gateway

To disable the bonjour gateway configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

## no bonjour-policy

To delete the bonjour policy configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no bonjour-policy *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the bonjour policy to be deleted.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-policy n1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no cert-store name
```

```
ruckus(config)# no csr name
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*cert name*

Deletes certificate

*csr name*

Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no cert-store cert certpool  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

## no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no control-plane** *name*

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Control plane name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

## no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local data plane configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane name forward-stp
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Dataplane name

*forward-stp*

Disables the STP package bridge

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

## no device-policy

To delete the device policy configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# device-policy name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the device policy

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no device-policy dp1
```



## no diffserv

To delete diffserv configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# diffserv name disable
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the differential server to disable

**disable**

Disables the all differential servers

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no diffserv disable
```

## no dns-server-service

To delete all DNS server services, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service** *name*

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

## no dp-group

To disable the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

## no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no event *snmp-trap email db-persistence***

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*snmp-trap*

Disables the trigger to SNMP trap

*email*

Disables the to trigger email

**db-persistence**

Disables DB persistence for the event

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no event email 305, 214, 11
```

## no ethernet-port-profile

To disable the ethernet port profile, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no ethernet-port-profile *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Ethernet Port Profile name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ethernet-port-profile abcd
```

## no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server FTPname
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*FTPname*

Name of the FTP server

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

## no guest-access

To delete the guest access configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access ${guestAccessName}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the guest

```
guest-access ${guestAccessName}?
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no guest-access dominic
```



## no hotspot

To delete the hotspot (WISPr) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot ${hotspotName}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
hotspot ${hotspotName}?
```

name

Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot htsp1
```

## no hotspot20-venue-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 venue profile, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile *{name}*? | *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

***\$name*?**

*name*

Name of hotspot 2.0 venue profile

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile htsp2vp  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

# no hotspot20-wlan-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile name | name
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**name**

| *name*

Name of hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile htsp2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider identity-provider ${name}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*\$name?*

*name*

Name of identity provider

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no identity-provider ip2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no interface user-defined name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**user-defined**

User defined interface

*name*

User defined interface name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

## no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no ip route | route ip mask ip interface | route-ipv6 ip ip interface | name-server secondary | separate-access-core enable**

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**route**

Deletes static routes

**route ip mask ip interface**

**route**

Deletes static routes

**ip**

Destination network IP address

**mask**

Destination network mask

**ip**

Next hop IP address

**interface**

Interface

**route-ipv6 ip ip interface**

**route-ipv6**

Delete IPv6 static routes

**ip**

Destination network IPv6 address

**ip**

Next hop IPv6 address

**interface**

Interface

**name-server secondary**

**name-server**

Deletes all name servers

**secondary**

Deletes secondary name server

**separate-access-core enable**

**separate-access-core**

Separates the access and core gateway

**enable**

Disables the access and core gateway

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

## no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

IPsec profile name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ipsec-profile xyz
```



## no lbs-service

To disables the load balance server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Set the LBS venue name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lbs-service lbsruckus  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no ldap-service *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

LDAP server name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ldap-service ldapser  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no lineman

To disable the lineman application configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman workflow-url
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
workflow-url  
Workflow URL
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lineman workflow-url ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

## no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no logging console cli
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console

Disables all services that log on to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli

Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no logging console cli
```

## no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile operator-profile ${name}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
operator-profile ${name}?
```

*name*

Operator name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no operator-profile ops2  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no osu-portal osu-portal-profile *name*?** | *name*

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**osu-portal *name*?**

*name*

OSU profile name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

# no outbound firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no outbound firewall**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no outbound firewall
```

## no proxy-aaa

To disable the proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no proxy-aaa *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Proxy AAA server name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no proxy-aaa  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```



# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To disable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# no non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>  
Successful operation
```

## no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no report** *report-title*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*report-title*

Report to be deleted

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no report dns-report
```

## no role

To delete all administrator roles except the default administrator role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no role name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the role to be deleted

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no role rm34  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community** *community*

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*community*  
Community name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)#snmpno snmp-v2-community cm2  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user user
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*user*

User name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userb1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the user role

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-role userr1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile** *name*

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the user traffic profile

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```



## no vlan-pooling

To delete all VLAN pooling profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?
```

*name*

Name of the VLAN pooling profile

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no vlan-pooling vlanservice1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no web-authentication

To delete all web authentication, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?
```

*name*

Name of the user traffic profile

### Default

This command has no default settings

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no web-authentication  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no wlan

To delete all WLAN, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan ${wlanName}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

WLAN name

wlan \${wlanName}?

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no wlan-group

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}? | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

WLAN name

```
wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}?
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-group  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## no wlan-scheduler

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-scheduler  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## non-proxy-aaa

To create or update the non-proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# non-proxy-aaa** *name*

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Proxy AAA server name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# non-proxy-aaa  
SZ100-Node1(config-non-proxy-aaa)#
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **non-proxy-aaa** configuration commands.

**TABLE 37** Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged		Sets the admin domain.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<i>admin-domain</i>	Creates or updates the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<i>admin-password</i>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	<i>ip ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server <i>port port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server <i>shared-secret</i> : Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.

**TABLE 37** Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<i>base-domain</i>	Sets the base domain.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<i>ipv6</i>	Sets the IPv6 address of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<i>key-attribute</i>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<i>search-filter</i>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<i>username password [ PAP   CHAP ]</i>	Sets the test AAA server.
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[ radius   radius-acct   ldap   ad ] radius: RADIUS type	Sets the RADIUS type.

**TABLE 37** Commands related ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type ldap: LDAP ad: Active Directory	
ruckus(config-non-proxy-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<i>windows-domain</i>	Sets the windows domain.



# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate

To enable validation of non TPM (Trusted Platform Module) switch certificate, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# non-tpm-switch-cert-validate <cr>  
Successful operation
```

## northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype PAP | CHAP
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*PAP*

Password authentication protocol

*CHAP*

Challenge handshake authentication protocol

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype PAP  
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```

# northbound-portal

To enable the northbound portal interface and set the password, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-portal password
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*password*

Password for the northbound portal interface

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

## ntp-server

To update the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server ntp-server
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ntp-server
```

NTP server IP/domain name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

# operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# operator-profile** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Operator profile name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# operator-profile orangewifi
SZ100-Node1(config-operator-profile)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **operator-profile** configuration commands.

**TABLE 38** Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain- names Type: Privileged	<i>domain-name</i>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly- names Type: Privileged	<i>language names</i>	Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user.

**TABLE 38** Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the WiFi operator profile name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no Type: Privileged	domain-names friendly-names signup-security	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert Type: Privileged	`\${cert}`	Uploads the operator certificate.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security Type: Privileged		Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication)

# outbound-firewall

To update the outbound firewall configuration settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# outbound firewall
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **outbound-firewall** configuration commands.

**TABLE 39** Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged		Allow the outbound traffic.
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged	<p><i>profileName</i> out [ udp   sctp   tcp ] [ dport   sport ] <i>port</i></p> <p><i>profileName</i>: profile name out: Output traffic</p> <p>udp: UDP</p> <p>sctp: SCTP</p> <p>tcp: TCP</p> <p>dport: Destination port sport: Source port</p> <p><i>port</i>: port</p> <p><i>profileName</i> out [ udp   sctp   tcp ] [ sport   dport ] <i>port</i> [ src   dst ] <i>ipaddress</i></p> <p><i>profileName</i>: profile name out: Output traffic</p> <p>udp: UDP</p> <p>sctp: SCTP</p>	Allow IP tables profile.

**TABLE 39** Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	tcp: TCP sport: Source port dport: Destination port <i>port</i> : port src: Source dst: Destination <i>ipaddress</i> : IP address	
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no ip-rule Type: Privileged	<i>profileName</i> : Profile Name	Remove IP rule.



## proxy-aaa

To create or update the proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# proxy-aaa *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Proxy AAA server name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-proxy-aaa)#
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **proxy-aaa** configuration commands.

**TABLE 40** Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the auto fallback.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <i>ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <i>port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

**TABLE 40** Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<i>friendly-name</i>	Sets the RADIUS server friendly name.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<i>attr-value user-role</i>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# mor Type: Privileged	[ 0 or 10-4096]: Maximum outstanding requests per server	Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	auto-fallback-disable backup no group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# out-of-band Type: Privileged		Enables RFC5580 out of band location delivery for Ruckus AP.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# sanity-timer Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the sanity timer.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<i>username password</i> [PAP   CHAP]	Sets the RADIUS server using login credentials.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# threshold Type: Privileged	[ 10-90 % ]:Percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.	Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[ radius   radius-acct   LDAP   AD ] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type	Sets the RADIUS type.

**TABLE 40** Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the zombie period.

## rebalance-aps

To execute control plane and data plane loading and rebalancing, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# rebalance-aps
```

# report

To create or update the report configurations, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# report** *title*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*title*

Name of the report

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# report rep01
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **report** configuration command.

**TABLE 41** Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged		Sets the output of the report in CSV format.
ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged	<i>email</i>	Sets the email notification.
ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged		Enables the export report results to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

**TABLE 41** Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> : FTP URL format is: ftp:// <i>username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i>	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged	csv-format email enable export export pdf-format resource-filter schedule	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged		Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format.
ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged	<i>ggsn ggsn-ip</i> <i>ssid ssid</i> radio <i>{value}</i> device plane <i>name</i> device domain <i>name</i> device zone <i>name</i> <b>device ap name</b>	Sets the resource filter criteria.
ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged	monthly <i>date-of-month</i> hour <i>hour</i> minute <i>minute</i> weekly <i>date-of-week</i> hour <i>hour</i> minute <i>minute</i> daily <i>hour</i> minute <i>minute</i> hourly <i>minute</i>	Sets the schedule.
ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged	monthly months <i>months</i> daily days <i>days</i> hourly days <i>days</i> hourly hours <i>hours</i> 15min hours <i>hours</i> 5min hours <i>hours</i> time-period hours <i>hours</i>	Sets the time filter.
ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged	<i>title</i>	Sets the report title.
ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged	<i>client-number</i> <i>client-number-vs-air-time</i>	Sets the report type.

**TABLE 41** Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<i>continuously-disconnected-aps</i> <i>failed-client-associations</i> <i>new-client-associations</i> <i>system-resource-utilization</i> <i>tx-rx-bytes</i>	

## role

To create or update the role configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# role** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Define the role name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# role admin01
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **role** configuration commands.

**TABLE 42** Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <i>capabilities-depth-1</i>	Sets the capabilities details.
ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description for the assigned role.
ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.



**TABLE 42** Commands related to ruckus(config-role) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <i>capabilities-depth-1</i>	Disables the capabilities assigned.



# Configuration Commands S - W

---

• sci-profile.....	211
• sci-setting.....	213
• sms-server.....	214
• smtp-server.....	216
• snmp-notification.....	218
• snmp-v2-community.....	219
• snmp-v3-user.....	221
• soft-gre.....	223
• subpackages.....	225
• support-admin.....	226
• syslog-server.....	227
• user-agent-blacklist.....	229
• user-group.....	231
• user-role.....	232
• user-traffic-profile.....	234
• vlan-pooling.....	237
• zone.....	239
• zone-template.....	274

## sci-profile

To configure an SCI profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sci-profile
```

## Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

*name*

The SCI profile name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sci-profile
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sci-profile** configuration commands.

**TABLE 43** Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Display this help message.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# host Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the host.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the SCI profile name.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets password.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# system-id Type: Privileged	<system-id>	Sets the system ID.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# user Type: Privileged	<user>	Sets user.

# sci-setting

To enable SCI settings, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# sci-setting**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
ruckus(config-sci-setting)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sci-setting** configuration commands.

**TABLE 44** Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SCI server.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays this help message.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables SCI server commands.

## sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server personalname
```

### Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

*personalname*

Set personal name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sms-server
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **sms-server** configuration commands.

**TABLE 45** Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged	<i>sid</i>	Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged	<i>token</i>	Sets the authorization token identifier. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# from	<i>from</i>	Sets the sender's mail address.

**TABLE 45** Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-sms-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged	<i>server-name</i>	Sets the server name.

## smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# smtp-server**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100 (config) # smtp-server
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **smtp-server** configuration commands.

**TABLE 46** Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMTP server.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged	<i>mail</i>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<i>host</i>	Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password	Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands.



**TABLE 46** Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username	
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<i>password</i>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# personalname Type: Privileged	<i>personalname</i>	Sets the name from the display name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged		Enables STARTTLS encryption. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the SMTP settings. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged		Enables TLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged	<i>mail</i>	Sets the receiver's email address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<i>username</i>	Sets the logon name.

## snmp-notification

To enable SNMP notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-notification
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-notification
```

# snmp-v2-community

Sets the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community** *community*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*community*  
Community name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v2-community comm3
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

**TABLE 47** Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target <i>ip port</i> : Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options.

**TABLE 47** Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enables the read privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged		Enables trap privileges.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged	<i>ip port</i>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enables the write privileges.

## snmp-v3-user

Sets the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user user**

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user  
User name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# snmp-v3-user user
SZ100-Node1 (config-snmp-v3-user) #
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **snmp-v3-user** configuration commands.

**TABLE 48** Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged	md5 <i>auth-password</i> none sha <i>auth-password</i>	Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege	Disables various options.

**TABLE 48** Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<p>trap-target <i>ip port</i>: Deletes trap target IP address and port</p> <p>write: Disables write privilege</p>	
<p>ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<p>none: Set to none</p> <p>des <i>privacy-phrase</i>: DES privacy phrase</p> <p>aes <i>privacy-phrase</i>: AES privacy phrase</p>	Sets the user privacy. The auth-md5 command sets this command.
<p>ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Enables read privileges.
<p>ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Enables trap privileges.
<p>ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>	<i>ip port</i>	Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. The trap command sets this command.
<p>ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write</p> <p>Type: Privileged</p>		Enables write privileges.

# soft-gre

To configure soft GRE, use the following command.

**ruckus# soft-gre**

## Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

*name*  
soft GRE name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# soft-gre
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **soft-gre** configuration commands.

**TABLE 49** Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged		Sets Gateway IP mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# force-disassociate-client Type: Privileged		Forces Disassociate clients.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the gateway address.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged		Sets the gateway path MTU.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# help		Displays this help message.

**TABLE 49** Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-period Type: Privileged		Sets the ICMP keepalive period.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-retry Type: Privileged		Sets the ICMP keepalive retry.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the soft GRE name.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# no Type: Privileged		Disables the softGRE settings.



# subpackages

To create and update the configuration of subscription packages, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# subpackages *name***

## Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

*name*

Package Name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# subpackages abcd12
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

**TABLE 50** Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged	[ week   hour   year   never   month   day] week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day	Sets the expiration interval.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged	<i>expiration-value</i>	Sets the expiration value.

# support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# support-admin**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# support-admin
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **support-admin** configuration commands.

**TABLE 51** Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged		Change the password.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged		Unlocks the support administrator.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the support administrator.

# syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# syslog-server**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # user-agent-blacklist name
SZ100-Node1 (config-user-agent-blacklist) #
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the relate **syslog-server** configuration commands.

**TABLE 52** Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged	[ Local2   Local7   Local0   Local6   Local4   Local5   Local3   Local1 ]	Remote syslog server to send the application log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfaciility Type: Privileged	[ Local6   Local4   Local2   Local3   Local0   Local5   Local7   Local1 ]	Remote syslog server to send the audit log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables sending events to the remote syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged	[ Local7   Local6   Local3   Local4   Local0   Local2   Local1   Local5 ]	Remote syslog server to send the event log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged	[ severity   exclude-client   all ] severity: All events above a severity	Sets the settings for filtering events.

**TABLE 52** Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	exclude-client: All events except client associate/disassociate events  all: All events	
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged	[ Critical   Warning   Major   Info   Debug   Minor ]	Sets the event severity filter settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i> <i>secondary-host</i>	Disables the settings and commands.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping Type: Privileged		Pings the syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary Type: Privileged		Pings the secondary syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged	[ Minor   Critical   Debug   Info   Warning   Major ][ Debug   Warning   Info   Error ]	Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# protocol Type: Privileged	[ udp   tcp ]  udp: UDP protocol  tcp: TCP protocol	Sets the protocol for the primary syslog server
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode Type: Privileged	[Primary/Backup   Active/Active]	Set forwarding syslog server mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host Type: Privileged	<i>ip</i> IP address	Sets the secondary syslog server IP.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port Type: Privileged	<i>port</i>	Sets the secondary syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-protocol Type: Privileged	[ tcp   udp ]  tcp: TCP protocol  udp: UDP protocol	Sets the protocol for the secondary syslog server.

# user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist *name***

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the user agent blacklisted

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100 (config) # user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist
SZ100 (config-user-agent-blacklist) #
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-agent-blacklist** configuration commands.

**TABLE 53** Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged	<i>error</i>	Sets the error code between 400 and 599.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged	<i>error message</i>	Sets the error message.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name	<i>name</i>	Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted.

**TABLE 53** Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged	<i>pattern</i>	Sets the user agent pattern

## user-group

To create and update the user group, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# user-group *name***

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

User group name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100 (config) # user-group ag1
SZ100 (config-user-group) #
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-group** configuration commands.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-group)# Type: Privileged	<group>	Sets the user group name.
ruckus(config-user-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-user-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-user-group)# name Type: Privileged		Sets user group name.
ruckus(config-user-group)# no Type: Privileged	<user>	Deletes the user.
ruckus(config-user-group)# permission Type: Privileged		Sets permission.
ruckus(config-user-group)# user Type: Privileged		Sets user.

## user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-role name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the user role

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-role user-adam  
SZ100-Node1(config-user-role)#
```

### Related Commands

The following table lists the related **user-role** configuration commands.

**TABLE 54** Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged	<i>all</i> : Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs <i>zones</i> - Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <i>wlans</i> : Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs	Sets the allowed resources.
ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-unit Type: Privileged	Day Week Month Year Never	Sets the DPSK expiration unit.



**TABLE 54** Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# dpsk-expire-value Type: Privileged	<i>dpsk-expire-value</i>	Enable DPSK expiration value.
ruckus(config-user-role)# enable-dpsk-auto-removal Type: Privileged		Enables DPSK auto removal.
ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices Type: Privileged	<i>number</i> : Allows max devices value <i>unlimited</i> : Unlimited devices value	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10).
ruckus(config-user-role)# no Type: Privileged	<i>description</i> <i>enable-dpsk-auto-removal</i> <i>user-traffic-profile</i> <i>wlan</i>	Disables the override on the specified settings.
ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged	<i>user-traffic-profile</i>	Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Adds the WLAN server.

# user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile *name***

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the user traffic profile

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config-user-traffic-profile) #  
SZ100-Node1 (config-user-traffic-profile) #
```

## Related Commands

- [Table 55](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 56](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.

**TABLE 55** Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged	<i>value</i>	Sets the network access control list.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	<i>default-action</i>	Sets the default action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps.

**TABLE 55** Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acl downlink uplink	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps.

The following table lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

**TABLE 56** Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged	`\${value}`	Sets the handling action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<i>description</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	network [ <i>Network Address</i> ] subnet-mask <i>subnet-mask</i> : Sets the destination subnet host [ <i>Host IP Address</i> ]: Sets the destination host	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged	[ <i>Port Number</i> ]: Sets the destination port number range [ <i>Port Number</i> ] [ <i>Port Number</i> ]: Sets the destination port range	Sets the destination port number.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# direction Type: Privileged	`\${value}`	Sets the traffic direction.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# help		Displays the help.

**TABLE 56** Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged	<i>protocol number</i> : Value should be in the range of 1 to 255	Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged	<i>network</i> [ <i>Network Address</i> ] <i>subnet-mask</i> <i>subnet-mask</i> : Sets the source subnet <i>host</i> [ <i>Host IP Address</i> ] :Sets the source host	Sets the matching source IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged	[ <i>Port Number</i> ]: Sets the destination port number <i>range</i> [ <i>Port Number</i> ] [ <i>Port Number</i> ] <i>range</i> : Sets the destination port range	Sets the source port number.

# vlan-pooling

To create or update the VLAN pooling profile configurations, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Web authentication name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# vlan-pooling vlanorange
SZ100-Node1(config-vlan-pooling)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **vlan-pooling** configuration commands.

**TABLE 57** Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	<i>mac-hash</i>	Sets the algorithm,
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged	<i>text</i>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Sets the VLAN pooling name.

**TABLE 57** Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <i>start-value end-value</i> single <i>value</i>	Adds the VLAN pooling.

# zone

To create or update the AP zone configurations, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# zone**

## Syntax Description

*name*

AP zone name

*name***template** *name*

*name*

AP zone name

**template**

Creates a AP zone from the template

*name*

Name of the zone template

*name***clone** *name*

*name*

AP zone name

**clone**

Creates a clone AP zone from an existing AP zone

*name*

Name of the zone template

*name***ap-firmware** *ap-firmware*

*name*

AP zone name

**ap-firmware**

Changes the AP firmware

*ap-firmware*

Version of the AP firmware

*name***cluster-switch-over** *name*

*name*

AP zone name

**cluster-switch-over**

Enables the cluster switchover

*name*

Cluster redundancy name

*name***template-apply** *name*

*name*

AP zone name

### template-apply

Apply the zone template

*name*

Zone template name

### nametrigger-prefer-node

*name*

AP zone name

### trigger-prefer-node

Apply the trigger preference for the node

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Config

## Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone indus3-ap3
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related zone configuration commands.

**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AAA server configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}  Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<ap-firmware >	Sets the AP firmware version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AP group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ ipv4   ipv6   dual]	Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6 version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the login ID for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>: VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting	Sets AP management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP model name.



**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged		Sets the password for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ping-latency-interval Type: Privileged	<i>enable</i> <i>disable</i>	Sets the AP latency detection by enabling or disabling the AP ping.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-re boot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway [ <hours and minutes> ] default-gateway: Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes.  control-interface <hours> Sets the control interface timeout in hours.	Sets the AP reboot timeout.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds>	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <int> 2.4g 2.4G band  <int>: Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged	<mac>	Sets to block the client by specifying the MAC address.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing Type: Privileged	<name>: Bonjour fencing policy name to apply	Enables bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing-policy Type: Privileged	<name>: Bonjour fencing policy name	Creates or updates the bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g <channel> 5g indoor <channel>  5g outdoor <channel>	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.4g [ &lt;channels   all&gt; ]</li> </ul> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels   all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5g indoor [ &lt;channels   all&gt; ]</li> </ul> 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor: indoor <channels   all>: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5g outdoor [ &lt;channels   all&gt; ]</li> </ul> 5g: 5 GHz radio	Sets the channel range.

**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	outdoor: outdoor  <channels   all>: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all)	
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel.
ruckus(config-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.4g &lt;number&gt;</li> </ul> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <number>: MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5g &lt;number&gt;</li> </ul> 5g: 5 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [ 20   40 ] 5g [ 40   20 ]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone)# client-isolation-whitelist Type: Privileged	<name>: Client isolation whitelist name	Creates or updates the client isolation whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged	<country-code>	Sets the country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged		Sets the DFS channels for the US country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the diff server profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone)# dos-protection Type: Privileged	<dosBarringPeriod>: DoS protection period <dosBarringThreshold >: DoS protection threshold <dosBarringCheckPeriod>: DoS protection checkperiod	Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection.
ruckus(config-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.

**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone)# ethernet-port-profile Type: Privileged	<name>: Ethernet Port Profile name	Sets the Ethernet Port profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<altitude> [ floor   meters ] altitude value  floor  meters	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access.
ruckus(config-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone)# headroom	2.4g <client> 5g <client>  2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio  5g: 5 GHz radio  <client>: Number of clients	Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing. You need to access the load-balancing sub-menu first for this command to work.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the hotspot (WISPr) configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-profile Type: Privileged	<i>profile-name</i>	Sets the IPsec profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	\$(ipsec-profile-name >	Sets the IPSec Tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# location Type: Privileged		Sets the location.
ruckus(config-zone)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information location.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-name	<name>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).

**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<mesh-passphrase>	Sets the mesh passphrase.
ruckus(config-zone)# move Type: Privileged	domain <name>	Moves the zone to another domain.
ruckus(config-zone)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP zone name.
ruckus(config-zone)# no Type: Privileged	aaa <name> ap-group <name> ap-registration-rule <priority> ap-snmp-options background-scan <2.4g> <5g> band-balancing block-client bonjour-fencing bonjour-fencing-policy bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy channel-select-mode client-admission-control client-isolation-whitelist description device-policy diffserv dos-protection dfs-channel ethernet-port-profile gps gps-altitude guest-access hotspot <name> hotspot20-venue-profile <name> hotspot20-wlan-profile <name> l2-acl lbs load-balancing <b>ipsec-profile</b> location location-additional-info mesh <b>recovery-ssid</b> roam	Disables and deletes command configuration.

**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<b>soft-gre-profiles</b> smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst venue-code venue-profile vlan-overlapping web-authentication wechat wlan <name> wlan-group <name> wlan-scheduler <name>	
ruckus(config-zone)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio.
ruckus(config-zone)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone)# rks-gre-profile Type: Privileged	<b>profile-name</b>	Sets the AP Ruckus GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam
ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	[enable   disable ]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-all [ disable   enable ]: Sets to report all rogue devices report-only-malicious [ enable   disable ]: Reports only malicious rogue device type. report-ssid-spoofing [ disable   enable ]: Reports only malicious rogue devices of SSID spoofing. report-same-network [ enable   disable ]: Reports only malicious rogue devices of the same network. report-mac-spoofing [ disable   enable ]: Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [ disable   enable ]: Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rogue access point
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1-10>	Sets the smart monitor interval.

**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-zone)# soft-gre-profiles Type: Privileged	<profile-name> <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first, second and third SoftGRE tunnel profile  <profile-name> <profile-name> - Select the first and second SoftGRE tunnel profile  <profile-name> - Select the first SoftGRE tunnel profile	Sets AP SoftGRE tunnel profiles
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs in this zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[ Local6   Keep Original   Local0   Local5   Local7   Local1   Local4   Local3   Local2 ]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[ Alert   Info   Critical   Warning   Notice   Emergency   All   Error ]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged	System-Follows the controller time zone setting  System [ <time zone> ] Select the time zone from system database  User-defined [ <time zone abbr.> ] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation(example: GMT,CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[ <Start   End> ] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[ <hour   hour: minute> ]  For example, 8,-7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<profile-name>	Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[ gre   gre-udp ]	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}  Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone)# venue-code Type: Privileged	<code>	Sets the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged		Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling.
ruckus(config-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g \${threshold} 5g \${threshold}	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.

**TABLE 58** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	Value minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	
ruckus(config-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication.
ruckus(config-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged	<name>: WeChat name	Creates/updates WeChat configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration.

The following table lists the related zone-aaa configuration commands.

**TABLE 59** Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>: Admin domain name, example: admin@domain.ruckuswireless.com	Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>: Admin domain name. To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges.(example:uid=admin, dc=ldap, dc=com)	Creates or updates the admin domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip> ipv6 <ipv6> port <port> shared-secret <sharedsecret>	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server.

**TABLE 59** Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS Server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS Server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS Server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password> [PAP   CHAP]	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server using protocol settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test-acct Type: Privileged		Tests the accounting server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[ radius   radius-acct   LDAP   AD ]	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain name.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group configuration commands.

**TABLE 60** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level Type: Privileged	<ap-model>: AP model name	Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds> The interval value (Range: 60~3600 secs)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2.4g [ &lt;channels   all&gt; ]</li> </ul> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels   all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 5g indoor [ &lt;channels   all&gt; ]</li> </ul> 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor:indoor	Sets the channel range.



**TABLE 60** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	<p>&lt;channels   all&gt;: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5g outdoor [ &lt;channels   all&gt; ]</li> </ul> <p>5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor</p> <p>&lt;channels   all&gt;: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all)</p>	
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2.4g &lt;number&gt; 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio</li> </ul> <p>&lt;number&gt;:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5g &lt;number&gt; 5g: 5 GHz radio</li> </ul> <p>&lt;number&gt;:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440)</p>	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [ 20   40 ] 5g [ 40   20 ]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	<p>2.4g</p> <p>5g</p> <p>2.4g minClientCount &lt;minClientCount&gt; Min Client Count (Default: 10)</p> <p>2.4g maxRadioLoad &lt;maxRadioLoad&gt; Max Radio Load (Default: 75%)</p> <p>2.4gminClientThroughput &lt;minClientThroughput&gt;: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)</p> <p>5g minClientCount &lt;minClientCount&gt; Min Client Count (Default: 20)</p>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	<p>5g maxRadioLoad &lt;maxRadioLoad&gt; Max Radio Load(Default:75%) 5g minClientThroughput &lt;min ClientThroughput&gt; Min Client Throughput(Default: 0.0Mbps)</p>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text >	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

**TABLE 60** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [ disable   enable ] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [ enable   disable ] <ap-model> gain <gain> <ap-model> [ disable   enable ] <ap-model> 2.4g [ 3-antennas   2-antennas ] <ap-model> 5g [ 3-antennas   2-antennas ]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<altitude> [ floor   meters ]	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ enable   disable ]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ enable   disable ]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged		Sets the location.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text >	Sets the additional information location.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <ap-mac> move-to <apgroup-name> <ap-mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	ani-ofdm-level channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.

**TABLE 60** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	channel-range channel-select-mode	
	client-admission-control	
	channelization 2.4g	
	channelization 5g	
	client-admission-control description	
	external-antenna <ap-model> 5g	
	external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g	
	gps	
	gps-altitude	
	internal heater	
	lbs	
	led-mode	
	lldp	
	location	
	location-additional-info	
	override-ap-mgmt-vlan	
	override-ap-snmp-options	
	override-channel-select-mode	
	override-client-admission-control	
	override-lbs	
	override-venue-code	
	override-zone-location	
	override-zone-location-additional-info	
	poe-operating-mode	
	poe-out	
	protection-mode <2.4g>	
	radio-band	
	recovery-ssid	
	secondary-channel	
	status-leds	
	tx-power 2.4g	
	tx-power 5g	
	usb-port	
	usb-software	
	venue-profile	
	wlan-group 2.4g	
	wlan-group 5g	

**TABLE 60** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag> : VLAN tag	Overrides the AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Overrides the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-venue-code Type: Privileged		Overrides the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)#override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location setting.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location additional information setting
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>: AP model name	Switch the PoE Operating Mode for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ enable   disable ]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# protection-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}	Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ 2.4g   5g ]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# recovery-ssid-enabled Type: Privileged	disable	Overrides the enable recovery SSID broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged	5g indoor [ <secondarychannel> ] 5g outdoor [ <secondary channel> ]	Sets the secondary channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ enable   disable ]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ enable   disable ]	Enables USB port.

**TABLE 60** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<ap-model> <name>	Sets the AP USB software package for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-code Type: Privileged		Sets the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

**TABLE 61** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-advertise-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-management Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-snmp-options configuration commands.

**TABLE 62** Commands related to ruckus (zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v2-community snmp-v3-user	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged		Adds or update AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged		Adds or updates AP SNMPv3 users.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.

**TABLE 63** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [ <Authenticator Server Name> ] accssvr <name> mac-auth-bypass [ true   false ] supplicant user-name [ <user name>password <password> supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged	<port> <port> uplink [ general   access   trunk ] <port> untag <vlan> <port> member <vlan-members> <port> dot1x [ auth-mac-based   disabled   auth-port-based   supplicant ]	Enables or disables specific port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x acc svr lan <port>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

The following table lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.

**TABLE 64** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [ 3   2 ] 5g <number> 5gg <number> [ 2   3 ]	Sets the external antenna.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan1		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.

**TABLE 64** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the LinkLayer Discovery Protocol(LLDP).
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lld p-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV .
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	#{value}	Switch PoE mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	#{value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ enable   disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.

**TABLE 64** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb-soft ware Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [ enable   disable]	Sets the AP USB software package.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

**TABLE 65** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type >	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct- service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth- service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1) # exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac- bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<profile>: Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1) # supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[ trunk-port   access-port   general-port ]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan- untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.



**TABLE 66** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude> <distance>	Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#ip-range Type: Privileged	<ip> <ip>	Sets the IP address range from and to IP address.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#provision-tag Type: Privileged	<tag>	Sets the provision tags.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#subnet Type: Privileged	<ip> <mask>	Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)#type Type: Privileged	[ gps   provision-tag   ip-range   subnet ]	Sets the rule type.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.

**TABLE 67** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)#no	<b>snmp-v2-community</b> <i>name</i>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.

**TABLE 67** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged	<b>snmp-v3-user</b> <i>name</i>	
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user.

The following table lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

**TABLE 68** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community )# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v2-community <name> snmp-v3-user <name>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community )# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged		Enables notification target configuration commands.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged		Sets the notification type.

The following table lists the related config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user config-ration commands.

**TABLE 69** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user )# auth Type: Privileged		Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user )# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v3-user <name>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user )# read Type: Privileged		Enables the read privilege.
ruckus( config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user )# write Type: Privileged		Enables the write privilege.

**TABLE 69** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged		Enables notification privilege.

The following table lists the related zone-block-client configuration commands.

**TABLE 70** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-block-client)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

**TABLE 71** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# no Type: Privileged	description rule <rule index>	Sets to delete sub commands.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<index>-rule index	Sets the bonjour fencing rule.

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.

**TABLE 72** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the bonjour policy name.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

**TABLE 73** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged	airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunesover Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid	Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	< int>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) # help Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the notes.

**TABLE 73** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	< int>	Sets the VLAN.

The following table lists the related **zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule** configuration commands.

**TABLE 74** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the configuration to the closest AP.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list Type: Privileged	#{value}	Lists the devices, which use MAC address.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type Type: Privileged		Sets the device type.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range Type: Privileged		Sets the fence range.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	<i>device-mac-list</i>	Disables the configuration.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type Type: Privileged		Sets the service type.

The following table lists the related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

**TABLE 75** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged		Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# entry Type: Privileged	<index>-entry index	Sets the client isolation entry.

**TABLE 75** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	auto description entry	Sets to delete sub command

The following table lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands.

**TABLE 76** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[ allow   block ]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text >	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# no policy-rule Type: Privileged	[ <device type> ]	Deletes the device policy rules.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule Type: Privileged		Sets the device policy.

The following table lists the related zone-device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

**TABLE 77** . Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # action Type: Privileged	[ allow   block ]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[ <Rate Limiting> ] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # type Type: Privileged	[ <Device Type> ]	Sets the device type.

**TABLE 77 . Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule) (continued)**

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[ <Rate Limiting> ] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule) # vlan Type: Privileged	[ <VLAN Number> ]]	Sets the VLAN number.

The following table lists the related zone-diffserv configuration commands.

**TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)**

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# downlink-dif fserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.
ruckus(config-zone-dif fserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Adds the preserved diffserv number .
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

The following table lists the related zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

**TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)**

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged		Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x-enable Type: Privileged		Enable 802.1x
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Accounting service.

**TABLE 79** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# client-visibility Type: Privileged		Enables client visibility regardless of 802.1X authentication
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # dvlan Type: Privileged		Enable dynamic VLAN
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged	<guest-vlan-id >	Guest VLAN
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Enable MAC authentication bypass
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # no Type: Privileged	8021x-enable acct-service client-visibility dvla n mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # proxy-acct Type: Privileged		Enables proxy accounting service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged		Enables proxy authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # supplicant Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mac</li> <li>• custom &lt;username&gt;&lt;password&gt;</li> </ul>	Set the supplicant.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged		Enable tunnel
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # type Type: Privileged		Set port type
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # vlan-members Type: Privileged		Describe VLAN members.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile) # vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Set the VLAN untag ID.

The following table lists the related guest-access configuration commands.



**TABLE 80** Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> format: ftp:// <username>:<password>@<ip>/<file- path>	Sets the logo by setting the FTP URL.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guess access service name.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and conditions sms-gateway terms-and-condition	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# sms- gateway Type: Privileged	<disabled>	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect<start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot configuration commands.

**TABLE 81** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

**TABLE 81** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the EAP-SIMMAP version.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged	<enable>	If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<location-name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the logo.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> <logon-url> logon-url: Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden <walled-garden-list>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none  only <instructions> Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application	Sets the smart client support.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect<start-url>  <start-url>: Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.

**TABLE 81** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-venue-profile configuration commands.

**TABLE 82** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged	venue-name wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	unspecified unspecified assembly [ coffee-shop   passenger-terminal   restaurant   bar   arena   library   place-of-worship   emergencycoordination-center   museum   stadium   convention-center   unspecified   amphitheater   amusement-park   theater   zoo-or-aquarium ] business [ unspecified   police-station   attorney-office   professional-office   research-and-development-facility   doctor-or-dentist-office   fire-station   post-office   bank ] factory-and-industrial [ unspecified   factory ] educational [ unspecified   school-primary   university-or-college   school-secondary ] factory-and-industrial [ unspecified   factory ] institutional [ hospital   group-home   unspecified   prison-or-jail   long-term-	Sets the venue category

**TABLE 82** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
	care-facility   alcohol-and-drugrehabilitation-center ] mercantile [ grocery-market   automotive-service-station   unspecified   retail-store   gas-station   shopping-mall ] residential [ unspecified   private-residence   hotel-or-motel   dormitory   boarding-house ] storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [ train   airplane   ferry   automobile-or-truck   bus   motor-bike   unspecified   ship-or-boat ] outdoor [ unspecified   city-park   bus-stop   traffic-control   rest-area   muni-mesh-network   kiosk ]	
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the venue-names.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN capacity.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged	<downlink-load>-Load between 1 and255	Sets the WAN downlink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed>	Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps).
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged	[ link-up   link-test   link-down ]	Sets the link status.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged	<duration>	Sets the load measurement duration.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-sym-link Type: Privileged		Enables symmetric link.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged	<uplink-load>	Sets the WAN uplink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) # wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed>-Uplink speed in kbps	Sets the WAN uplink speed.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.

**TABLE 83** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged		Sets the access network type.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA DNS redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the ASRA online signup.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile) # asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[ pptp   http   voip-6   ipsec-vpn   ikev2   ftp   tls   voip-17   icmp   ssh   esp ] [ open   unknown   closed ]	Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs  http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP  voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP  ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN  ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name:Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN)  tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN  voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip  icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name:ICMP  ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH  esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP  open: Open  unknown: Unknown  closed: Closed
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[ pptp   http   voip-6   ipsec-vpn   ikev2   ftp   tls   voip-17   icmp   ssh   esp ] [ open   unknown   closed ]	
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	<protocol-name> <protocol-number>	Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities.

**TABLE 83** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged	<identityProvider> default	Sets the identity providers.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged	enable	Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged	[ port-restrict-address   single-nated-private-address   double-nated-private-address   port-restricted-addressdouble-nated-address   unknown   public-address   port-restricted-address-single-nated-address   not-available ]>	Sets the IPv4 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged	[ not-available   unknown   available ]	Sets the IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged	asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the operator name.

The following table lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

**TABLE 84** to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Set the port number.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol>	Sets the protocol number.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged	[ closed   unknown   open]	Sets the status.

The following table lists the related zone-l2-acl configuration commands.

**TABLE 85** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[ allow   block ]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	#{value}	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	#{value}	Disables the MAC value.

The following table lists the related zone-web-authentication configuration commands.

**TABLE 86** Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes >	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.

**TABLE 86** Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect<start-url>	Sets the start page.

The following table lists the related zone-wechat configuration commands.

**TABLE 87** Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<text>: Authentication URL	Sets the authentication URL
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<text>: Black list	Sets black list.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<text>: Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<text>: DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<source><dest>: Source and destination ports	Set DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Grace Period minutes	Set grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

The following table lists the related zone-wlan-group configuration commands.

**TABLE 88** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or removes WLAN from this group.



**TABLE 88** Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> vlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> vlan <vlanTag>  <name> vlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling>  <name> vlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <nasid>  <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting.

The following table lists the related zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

**TABLE 89** Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data [ <weekday   empty> ] [ <start time value   empty> ] [ <end time value> ]   \${weekday}	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	<weekday   empty> [ <start time value   empty> ] [ <end time value> ] \${weekday}	Sets the schedule table.

## zone-template

To create or update the zone template configurations, use the following command.

**ruckus(config)# zone-template**

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**import** *ftp-url*

**import**

Import AP Zone Template from FTP server

*ftp-url*

FTP URL. Format is `ftp://username:password@ftp-host/file-path`

*name***extract** *name*

*name*

AP Zone Template name

**extract**

Extract AP Zone Template from an existing AP Zone

*name*

AP Zone name

*name***export** *ftp-url*

*name*

AP Zone Template name

**export**

Export AP Zone Template to FTP server

*ftp-url*

FTP URL. Format is `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Config

### Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template acct-profile
```

# Debug Commands

---

• debug.....	275
• all-log-level.....	276
• ap-subnet-discovery.....	277
• apcli.....	278
• dataplane.....	280
• diagnostic.....	281
• do.....	283
• dpcli.....	284
• dp-customized-config.....	285
• end.....	286
• exit.....	287
• export log.....	288
• help.....	289
• no all-log-level.....	290
• no ap-subnet-discovery.....	291
• no dp-customized-config.....	292
• no output-format.....	293
• no save.....	294
• no schedule.....	295
• no screen-pagination.....	296
• no sha1.....	297
• no strict-wfa-compliance.....	298
• no tlsv1.....	299
• output-format.....	300
• reindex-elasticsearch-all.....	301
• save.....	302
• scan-jmxport.....	303
• screen-pagination.....	304
• sha1.....	305
• show ap-subnet-discovery-status.....	306
• show dp-customized-config.....	307
• show sha1-state.....	308
• show strict-wfa-compliance-state.....	309
• show tlsv1-state.....	310
• strict-wfa-compliance-state.....	311
• tlsv1.....	312

## debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

**ruckus(debug)#**

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# debug
SZ100-Node1 (debug) #
```

## all-log-level

To enable all log level support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# all-log-level
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # all-log-level
```

# ap-subnet-discovery

To enable AP subnet discover service, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery  
Shutting down Avahi daemon: [ OK ]  
Starting Avahi daemon... [ OK ]  
Successful operation
```

# apcli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

**ruckus(debug)# apcli**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # apcli  
SZ100-Node1(debug-apcli) #
```

## Related Commands

The following tables lists the related **debug apcli** configuration commands.

**TABLE 90** Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-apcli)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# execute Type: Privileged		Executes the API CLI script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show Type: Privileged	<i>diagnostic-script</i> <i>schedule</i>	Shows the diagnostic script or the schedule script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show-execution-status Type: Privileged		Shows the script execution summary.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# upload	<i>ftp-url</i>	Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server.

**TABLE 90** Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
Type: Privileged		

# dataplane

To retrieve data plane information, use the following command:

**ruckus(debug)# dataplane** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dataplane dp  
SZ100-Node1(debug-dataplane)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related debug **dataplane** configuration commands.

**TABLE 91** Commands related to ruckus(debug-dataplane)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# run Type: Privileged	<i>dp commands</i> For example datacore dump_ifs	Executes data plane commands.



# diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

**ruckus(debug)# diagnostic**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(debug-diagnostic)#
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related debug **diagnostic** commands.

**TABLE 92** Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged	<i>name params</i>	Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# no Type: Privileged	<i>schedule</i>	Disables the scheduled script.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Schedules a script to run with arguments.

**TABLE 92** Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic or the schedule script. Specify the script name and its parameters.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> ftp://username:password@ftp-host/ <i>file-path</i> : FTP URL format is: ftp:// username:password@ftp-host/ <i>file-path</i>	Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server.

# do

To run the debug do command:

```
ruckus(debug)# do
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # do
```

## dpcli

To run DP CLI script management commands:

```
ruckus(debug)# dpcli
```

### Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

- **tunnel** **#{value}**
- **datacore** **#{value}**
- **tunnel** **#{value}** **#{param}**
- **datacore** **#{value}** **#{param}**
- **netif**
- **routes**

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # dpcli
```

# dp-customized-config

To run DP CLI script management commands:

```
ruckus(debug)# dp-customized-config
```

## Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

```
tunnel ${value}
```

```
datacore ${value}
```

```
tunnel ${value} ${param}
```

```
datacore ${value} ${param}
```

```
netif
```

```
routes
```

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # dp-customized-config
```

Debug Commands  
end

## end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# end
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # end
```

# exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# exit
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # exit
```

## export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# export log ftp-url ftp-url app name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ftp-url*

FTP URL, Format is ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]

**app**

Application

*name*

Application name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```



# help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# help
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # help
```

## no all-log-level

To disable all log level support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no all-log-level
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no all-log-level
```

# no ap-subnet-discovery

To disable the AP subnet discovery service, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no ap-subnet-discovery
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no ap-subnet-discovery
```

## no dp-customized-config

To disable the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no dp-customized-config
```

### Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

**all**

All dataplanes

*name*

Dataplane name

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no dp-customized-config all  
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dp-customized-config <name>
```

## no output-format

To disable output formatting, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no output-format
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no output-format
```

## no save

To disable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no save
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no save
```

## no schedule

To disable a script, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no schedule name cron-time-spec args | name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Script name

*cron-time-spec*

Scheduled time

*args*

Arguments. Double quote multi parameters as one. For example, "bux foo"

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no schedule
```

## no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no screen-pagination
```



## no sha1

To disable the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# no sha1
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # no sha1
```

## no strict-wfa-compliance

To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this command.

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

# no tlsv1

To disable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following command.

**To disable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no tlsv1
```

# output-format

To enable output formatting, use the following command:

**ruckus(debug)# output-format**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # output-format
```

# reindex-elasticsearch-all

To reindex all Elasticsearch data, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

## save

To enable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# save
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # save
```

# scan-jmxport

To scan JMX port, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# scan-jmxport ip
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ip
```

Specify the IP address.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
ruckus(debug) # scan-jmxport  
ruckus(debug) # scan-jmxport 10.128.70.82
```

## screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination ap-subnet-discovery-status | diagnostic-script name | schedule | sslv3-state | strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**ap-subnet-discovery-status**

Shows the AP subnet discovery service status

**diagnostic-script** *name*

Shows the diagnostic scripts

**schedule**

Show the scheduled scripts

**sslv3-state**

Shows the SSLv3 support state

**strict-wfa-compliance-state**

Shows the WFA compliance state

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this command.

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status  
enabled 1  
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show sslv3-state  
SLv3 support: disabled  
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```



# sha1

To enable Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sha1
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # sha1
```

## show ap-subnet-discovery-status

To show AP subnet discovery service status, use the following command:

**ruckus(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # show ap-subnet-discovery-status
```

# show dp-customized-config

To display the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show dp-customized-config
```

## Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

**all**

All dataplanes

*name*

Dataplane name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config all  
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config <name>
```

## show sha1-state

To show the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show sha1-state
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # show sha1-state
```

# show strict-wfa-compliance-state

To show strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

## show tlsv1-state

To show the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show tlsv1-state
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # show tlsv1-state
```

# strict-wfa-compliance-state

To enable the strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Debug

## Usage Guidelines

Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling this command.

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

## tlsv1

To enable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# tlsv1
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Debug

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug) # tlsv1
```



# Setup Commands

---

- [rbd.....](#) 313
- [rbddump.....](#) 314
- [setup.....](#) 315

## rbd

To set up the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbd board model serial mac mac-count customer
```

## Example

### Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

<i>board</i>	Board name
<i>model</i>	Model name
<i>serial</i>	Serial number
<i>mac</i>	MAC Address
<i>mac-count</i>	MAC Count
<i>customer</i>	Customer name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
```

## rbdump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbdump
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbdump
name:      Gallus
magic:     35333131
cksum:     b19
rev:       5.4
Serial#:   531336000194
Customer ID: ruckus
Model:     sz124
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#:   0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimgs:   no
ethport:   0
V54 MAC Address Pool:  yes, size 32, base 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
major:     0
minor:     0
pciId:     0000
dblade0:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:20
dblade1:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:28
eth0:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
eth1:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:11
eth2:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:12
eth3:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:13
eth4:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:14
eth5:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:15
uart0:     no
sysled:    no, gpio 0
sysled2:   no, gpio 0
sysled3:   no, gpio 0
sysled4:   no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code: no
Antenna Info: no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus: disabled
factory:   yes, gpio 8
serclk:    internal
cpufreq:   calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq:   calculated 0 Hz
memcap:    disabled
watchdog:  enabled
```

# setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

**ruckus# setup**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
ruckus# setup

#####
Start controller setup process:
#####

Network is not setup.

*****
IP Version Support
*****
1. IPv4 only
2. IPv4 and IPv6
*****
Select address type: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Control interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Cluster interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv4 address setup for Management interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
Default Gateway Interface
*****
1. Control
2. Cluster
3. Management
*****
Select gateway interface: (1/2/3) 3
Primary DNS: 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS:

*****
IPv6 address setup for Control interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
*****
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv6 address setup for Management interface
*****
1. Manual
2. DHCPv6
*****
Select IPv6 configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
IPv6 Default Gateway Interface
```

```

*****
1. Control
2. Management
*****
Select IPv6 gateway interface: (1/2) 1
Primary IPv6 DNS:
Secondary IPv6 DNS:

*****
Current Network Settings (Before Applying)
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 192.168.2.53
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway : 192.168.2.219

*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 192.168.100.88
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type : DHCP
IP Address : 172.17.25.55
Netmask : 255.255.255.0
Gateway :
Default Gateway : yes

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :

Interface IPv6 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type : DHCPv6
IP Address :
Gateway Type : RA
Gateway :
Default Gateway : yes

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type : DHCPv6
IP Address :
Gateway Type : RA
Gateway :

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****

```

Setup Commands  
setup

Enter 'y' to apply, 'n' to modify  
Do you want to apply the settings? (y/n)  
Please wait while sytem configures the network.  
It may take a few minutes...

```
*****
Current Network Settings (After Applying)
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support   : IPv4 and IPv6
```

```
Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 192.168.2.53
Netmask          : 255.255.255.0
Gateway          :
```

```
*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 192.168.100.88
Netmask          : 255.255.255.0
Gateway          :
```

```
*****
Management:
*****
IP Type           : DHCP
IP Address        : 172.17.25.55
Netmask          : 255.255.255.0
Gateway          : 172.17.25.1
Default Gateway  : yes
```

```
*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :
```

```
Interface IPv6 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type           : DHCPv6
IP Address        : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128
Gateway Type      : RA
Gateway          : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
Default Gateway  : yes
```

```
*****
Management:
*****
IP Type           : DHCPv6
IP Address        : fccc:172:17:25::705/128
Gateway Type      : RA
Gateway          : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
```

```
*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****
Enter 'y' to accept, 'n' to modify
Accept these settings and continue? (y/n) y
```

```

SCG# setup
#####
Start SCG setup process:
#####
Current Network Settings
*****
IP Version Support Settings:
*****
IP Version Support   : IPv4 and IPv6

Interface IPv4 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type             : DHCP
IP Address          : 192.168.2.53
Netmask             : 255.255.255.0
Gateway             :

*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Type             : DHCP
IP Address          : 192.168.100.88
Netmask            : 255.255.255.0
Gateway            :

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type             : DHCP
IP Address          : 172.17.25.55
Netmask            : 255.255.255.0
Gateway            : 172.17.25.1
Default Gateway    : yes

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server  : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server :

Interface IPv6 settings:
*****
Control:
*****
IP Type             : DHCPv6
IP Address          : fccc:192:168:2::eba/128
Gateway Type       : RA
Gateway            : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85
Default Gateway    : yes

*****
Management:
*****
IP Type             : DHCPv6
IP Address          : fccc:172:17:25::705/128
Gateway Type       : RA
Gateway            : fe80::20c:29ff:fef9:7e85

*****
DNS Server Settings:
*****
Primary DNS Server  :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****
Do you want to setup network? (y/n) n
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oin an exist cluster (c/j): c
Cluster Name (cluster name can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9), and dashes (-)): ruckus-
cluster-1
Controller Description: ruckus controller

```

## Setup Commands

setup

```
*****
Create/Join      : create
DISCOVERY PROTOCOL: tcp
Cluster Name    : ruckus-cluster-1
Blade ID        : 83405b79-9286-4b57-8701-c7ecddf27c40
DESCRIPTION     : ruckus controller
*****
Are these correct (y/n): y
Enter the controller name of the blade ([a-zA-Z0-9-]): ruckus-controller
Is this controller behind NAT? (y/n) n
System UTC Time: 2018-02-06 07:39:53 UTC
NTP Server ([a-zA-Z0-9-.]): [ntp.ruckuswireless.com]
Check if NTP server [ntp.ruckuswireless.com] is reachable...
System time after synchronization: 2018-02-06 07:40:01 UTC
Convert ZoneDirector APs in factory settings to SCG APs automatically (y/n) [N]
Reset admin's password!
Enter admin password:
Enter admin password again:
Enter the CLI enable command password:
Enter the CLI enable command password again:
Reset admin's password done!
Setup configurations done. Starting setup process after 5 seconds...
/etc/init.d/snmpd restart
New hostname: ruckus-controller
Change admin password done!

*****
Check installation status
*****
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Bootstrapping, Tue Feb 06 07:40:33 UTC 2018
Blade Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:36 UTC 2018
Configurer Channel Opened, Tue Feb 06 07:40:46 UTC 2018
Cassandra Started, Tue Feb 06 07:41:59 UTC 2018
ElasticSearch Started, Tue Feb 06 07:43:08 UTC 2018
Cassandra Initialized, Tue Feb 06 07:47:31 UTC 2018
Certificate and Root Key created, Tue Feb 06 07:49:02 UTC 2018
SCG Apps Started, Tue Feb 06 08:03:58 UTC 2018
Available, Tue Feb 06 08:04:13 UTC 2018
[#####]100%
% System setup is finished. The current CLI session will be terminated. Please login again.
```



# Show Commands

---

• show admin-activity.....	322
• show alarm.....	324
• show ap.....	325
• show ap-certificate-status.....	326
• show ap-stats.....	327
• show backup.....	332
• Show backup-config.....	333
• show backup-config-state.....	334
• show backup-network.....	335
• show backup-schedule.....	336
• show backup-state.....	337
• show backup-upgrade-state.....	338
• show client.....	339
• show clock.....	340
• show cluster.....	341
• show cluster-node.....	342
• show cluster-state.....	343
• show control-plane-stats.....	344
• show counter.....	347
• show cpuinfo.....	348
• show diskinfo.....	349
• show event.....	350
• show history.....	351
• show interface.....	352
• show internal-subnet.....	353
• show license.....	354
• show ip.....	355
• show logs-filter.....	356
• show md-stats.....	357
• show meminfo.....	359
• show ntp.....	360
• show radius-proxy-stats.....	361
• show radshm-stats.....	362
• show report-result.....	363
• show rogue-aps.....	364
• show running-config.....	366
• show service.....	367
• show system-capacity.....	368
• show upgrade-history.....	369
• show upgrade-state.....	370
• show version.....	371
• show wired- client.....	372
• show zone.....	373

# show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

**ruckus# show admin-activity**

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**admin** *username*

admin

Filtered by user

*username*

User name

**ip** *ip*

ip

Filtered by browser IP

*ip*

Browser IP

**resource** *resource action*

resource

Filtered by resource

*resource*

Resource

*action*

Resource action

**datetime** *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by datetime

*from-time*

From time

*to-time*

To time

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show admin-activity
No.  Datetime      Administrator  From IP      Action
Resource      Description
-----
1    2015-03-05 09:14:03 GMT  admin        10.1.31.105  Log on
Administrator  Administrator [admin] logged on from CLI
```

## show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

**ruckus# show alarm**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show alarm
No.   Datetime           Code Alarm Type           Severity   Status           Acknowledged
On     Activity
-----
1     2015-03-03 10:08:59 GMT 302  Outstanding AP [Ruckus-AP@C0:8A:DE:3A:2A:00] rebooted by the system
because of [application, wsgclient, reboot due to firmware
change].
2     2015-03-03 10:36:53 GMT 804  Cluster in mainten Critical   Cleared Cluster [NMS] is in
maintenance state.
3     2015-03-03 10:55:34 GMT 810  Node physical inte Critical   Outstanding Physical network
interface [pcap2] interface down
```

# show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap mac mesh [ neighbors | topology ]
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*mac*

Displays the specified MAC address

**neighbors**

Displays the AP mesh neighbors

**topology**

Displays the AP mesh topology

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh  
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors  
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

## show ap-certificate-status

To display the AP certificate status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status [ request | update ]
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**request**

Displays AP certificate request status

**update**

Displays AP certificate update status

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show ap-certificate-status request
```

# show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

**ruckus# show ap-stats**

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*mac* **type** [ **client-count** | **client-association** | **ap-traffic** ] **ap** **period** [ **30-d** | **24-h** | **7-d** | **8-h** ]

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**client-count**

Client count

**client-association**

Client associations

**ap-traffic**

AP Traffic

**ap**

Per AP

**period**

Statistics period

**30-d**

30 days

**24-h**

24 hours

**7-d**

7 days

**8-h**

8 hours

*mac* **type** [ **client-association** | **client-count** | **ap-traffic** ] **radio** [ **2.4g** | **5g** ] **period** [ **30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h** ]

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**client-association**

Client associations

**client-count**

Client count

Show Commands  
show ap-stats

**ap-traffic**

AP Traffic

**radio**

Per Radio

**2.4g**

2.4 GHz radio

**5g**

5 GHz radio

**period**

Statistics period

**30-d**

30 days

**7-d**

7 days

**24-h**

24 hours

**8-h**

8 hours

*mac* **type** [ **client-count** | **client-association** | **ap-traffic** ] **wlan** *ssid* **period** [ **30-d** | **7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h** ]

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**client-count**

Client count

**client-association**

Client associations

**ap-traffic**

AP Traffic

**wlan**

WLAN

*ssid*

WLAN SSID

**period**

Statistics period

**30-d**

30 days

**7-d**

7 days

**24-h**

24 hours



**8-h**

8 hours

*mac* **type** [ **client-association** | **client-count** | **ap-traffic** ] **wlan** *ssid* **radio** [ **2.4g** | **5g** ] **period** [ **7-d** | **30-d** | **24-h** | **8-h** ]

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**client-association**

Client associations

**client-count**

Client count

**ap-traffic**

AP Traffic

**wlan**

WLAN

*ssid*

WLAN SSID

**radio**

Per Radio

**2.4g**

2.4 GHz radio

**5g**

5 GHz radio

**period**

Statistics period

**7-d**

7 days

**30-d**

30 days

**24-h**

24 hours

**8-h**

8 hours

*mac* **type** *client-os*

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**client-os**

Client OS types

Show Commands  
show ap-stats

*mac type client-os wlan ssid*

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**client-os**

Client OS types

**wlan**

WLAN

*ssid*

WLAN SSID

*mac type rks-gre period [ 7-d | 30-d | 8-h | 24-h ]*

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**rks-gre**

Ruckus GRE tunnel usage

**period**

Statistics period

**7-d**

7 days

**30-d**

30 days

**8-h**

8 hours

**24-h**

24 hours

*mac type air-time radio [ 5g | 2.4g ] period [ 8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h ]*

*mac*

AP MAC address

**type**

Statistics data type

**air-time**

Air Time

**radio**

Per Radio

**5g**

5 GHz radio

<b>2.4g</b>	2.4 GHz radio
<b>period</b>	Statistics period
<b>8-h</b>	8 hours
<b>30-d</b>	30 days
<b>7-d</b>	7 days
<b>24-h</b>	24 hours

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SCG200# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period 7-d
```

Show Commands  
show backup

## show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

**ruckus# show backup**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show backup
No.    Created on                Patch Version                File Size
-----
1      2015-03-03 10:36:49 GMT  3.0.0.0.599 869.7MB
```

# Show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Command Default

This command has no default settings.

## Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config
No.    Created on Version CP Version      DP Version      Created By  Type Backup Elapsed  File Size
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
3.1.0.0.187  3.1.0.0.381  3.1.0.0.33  admin      Manual Backup  1 48.1KB
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
1      2015-03-03 11:14:31 GMT
```

Show Commands  
show backup-config-state

## show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config-state  
Operation : Successful  
Progress Status : Completed
```

# show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-network
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show backup-network
No.    Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
  1    2015-02-11 16:53:26 GMT    3.1.0.0.401 1.2KB
```

Show Commands  
show backup-schedule

## show backup-schedule

To display the system backup schedule, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show backup-schedule  
No running configuration
```



# show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show backup-state  
No running configuration
```

Show Commands  
show backup-upgrade-state

## show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show backup-upgrade-state  
No running configuration
```

# show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show client client-mac
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
client-mac
```

Client MAC IP address

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08
General Information
-----
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08
IP Address : 1.21.64.8
User Name :
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

Show Commands  
show clock

## show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show clock
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show clock  
2015-03-05 07:12:42 GMT
```

# show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

Name of the cluster

*ip-list*

Cluster node IP list

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
show cluster ip-list  
Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

Show Commands  
show cluster-node

## show cluster-node

To display the cluster node status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-node
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-node  
<name>      Node name
```

# show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-state
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-state  
Current Node Status : In service  
Cluster Status      : In service  
Cluster Operation   : None  
System Mode         : None  
Cluster Node Information
```

```
-----  
No.   Name                               Role  
-----  
1     NTejal-C                             LEADER
```

# show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

**ruckus# show control-plane-stats** *name*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**name type [ cpu | memory | disk ] period [ 7-d | 8-h | 30-d | 24-h ]**

*name*

Control Plane name

**type**

Statistics data type

**cpu**

CPU usage

**memory**

Memory usage

**disk**

Disk usage

**period**

Statistics period

**7-d**

7 days

**8-h**

8 hours

**30-d**

30 days

**24-h**

24 hours

**name type port name period [ 24-h | 8-h | 30-d | 7-d ]**

*name*

Control Plane name

**type**

Statistics data type

**port**

Port usage

*name*

Port name

**period**

Statistics period



**24-h**  
24 hours

**8-h**  
8 hours

**30-d**  
30 days

**7-d**  
7 days

*name* **type interface type period** [ **7-d** | **24-h** | **8-h** | **30-d** ]

*name*  
Control Plane name

**type**  
Statistics data type

**interface**  
Interface usage

*type*  
Interface type

**period**  
Statistics period

**7-d**  
7 days

**24-h**  
24 hours

**8-h**  
8 hours

**30-d**  
30 days

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu          CPU usage
disk         Disk usage
interface    Interface usage
memory       Memory usage
port         Port usage
```

## Show Commands

show control-plane-stats

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period
7-d      7 days
8-h      8 hours
24-h     24 hours
30-d     30 days
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.      Time                MAX      AVG      MIN
-----
1        2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT      6.6%    0.56%   0.13%
2        2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT      5.68%   0.43%   0.13%
3        2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT      6.7%    0.53%   0.14%
4        2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT      5.67%   0.44%   0.13%
5        2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT      6.61%   0.55%   0.13%
6        2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT      5.62%   0.44%   0.13%
7        2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT      6.73%   0.63%   0.13%
8        2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT      6.12%   0.44%   0.14%
```

# show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show counter
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show counter
```

## show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show cpuinfo
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show cpuinfo
processor      : 0
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 1
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 2
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 3
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 4
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 5
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 6
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 7
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
Cpu(s): 48.1%us, 3.9%sy, 0.0%ni, 46.7%id, 0.6%wa, 0.0%hi, 0.7%si, 0.0%st
```

# show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show diskinfo
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show diskinfo
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/sda3        20G   2.1G   17G  11% /
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00 242G   2.6G  227G   2% /data
tmpfs            1.0G   1.2M 1023M   1% /tmp
/dev/sda1        9.9G  151M   9.2G   2% /boot_mbr
```

Show Commands  
show event

## show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

**ruckus# show event**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show event
No.   Datetime Event Code  Event Type Severity      Activity
-----
1     2015-03-03 10:35:02 GMT  831 Cluster upload complete  Informational Cluster [NMS] upload
completed.
2     2015-03-03 10:59:56 GMT  1007 Configuration updated      Informational Configuration [TTG Event
Settings] applied successfully in [cip ] process at SmartZone [10.1.31.105]
```

# show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show history
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show history
0.  en
1.  config
2.  helop
3.  help
4.  exit
5.  help
6.  ping host
7.  ping 172.19.10.9
8.  setup
9.  show clock
10. show cpuinfo
11. show diskinfo
12. show meminfo
13. show version
```

## show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show interface mgmt ap-tunnel | user-defined
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*mgmt-or-ap-tunnel*

Management/AP tunnel traffic

*user-defined*

User defined interface

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show interface
Interfaces
-----
Interface      : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
IP Mode        : Static
IP Address     : 10.1.31.105
Subnet Mask    : 255.255.255.0
Gateway        : 10.1.31.1
Default Gateway Interface : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
Primary DNS Server      : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server    : 4.2.2.2
User Defined Interfaces
-----
IP Address      : 10.1.30.48
Subnet Mask     : 255.255.255.0
Gateway         : 10.1.30.1
VLAN            : 30
Physical Interface : Control
```



# show internal-subnet

To display the runtime internal subnet prefix, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show internal-subnet
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show internal-subnet Internal Subnet Prefix: 10.254.1
```

## show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

**ruckus# show license**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show license
License Summary
-----
No.    License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units Available
-----
1      AP Capacity License 1000 1 (0.1%) 999 (99.9%)
2      AP Direct Tunnel License 1000 0 (0%) 1000 (100%)
-----
                                           License Information
-----
This device is not registered. Please copy/paste the following URL to get more information -
https://support.ruckuswireless.com/cl
Installed Licenses
-----
No.  SZ Node Feature Capacity  Description Start Date Expiration Date
-----
1  NMS SUPPORT-EU-DEFAULT 1 Default End User Support License For SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
2  NMS CAPACITY-RXGW-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Direct Tunnel License for SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31
GMT
3  NMS CAPACITY-AP-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Capacity License for SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```

# show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ip route static
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**route**

IP routing table

**static**

Static routes

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show ip route static  
Static Routes
```

No.	Network Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Interface	Metric
1	10.1.31.0	255.255.255.0	172.19.9.1	Control	0

## show logs-filter

To display client logs, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show logs-filter
```

### Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

**client** *mac*

**client**

Client MAC

*mac*

STA MAC Address

**client** *mac* **copy** *ftp-url*

**client**

Client MAC

*mac*

STA MAC Address

**copy**

Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server

*ftp-url*

FTP directory URL, Format:**ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]**

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

# show md-stats

To display MD-statistics captured on this controller, use the following command:

**ruckus# show md-stats**

## Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

**scg:** Displays the Local MD shared memory stats.

peer-scg-mac **{scgMac}**

**peer-scg-mac**

Display the other SCG-MD connection stats at SCG.

**{scgMac}**

ap-mac **{apMac}**

**ap-mac**

Display the stats for Connected AP at SCG

**{apMac}**

[ scg-app-name ] **{appName}**

**scg-app-name**

Display the local application stats; Application Names must be among:

(scg\_md/scg\_sessmgr/md\_proxy/scg\_hip/scg\_cnr/scg\_communicator/ scg\_sciagent/scg\_web/scg\_eventreader/  
scg\_nbi/scg\_publicapi/scg\_mem- proxy/scg\_observer/scg\_logmgr/logclient/scg\_idm/scg\_ccd/scg\_push/  
scg\_greyhound/scg\_snmp/scg\_cached)

**{appName}**

node-id **{nodeId}**

**node-id**

Display nodeId's stats; Valid value: Actual node id + 1

**{nodeId}**

remote mac app-name **{apMac}** app-name **{appName}**

**remote**

Get the stats from remote AP/DP; Valid value: ap / dp

**mac**

Provide MAC of AP/DP

**app-name**

Provide app-name from AP/DP; Valid value: ap\_md / dp\_md

**{apMac}**

**app-name**

**{appName}**

Show Commands  
show md-stats

## Default

## Command Mode

## Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

# show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show meminfo
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Enable

## Example

```
SZ100# show meminfo
MemTotal:      32775708 kB
MemFree:       16150352 kB
Buffers:       163996 kB
Cached:        951708 kB
SwapCached:    0 kB
total         used         free         shared    buffers    cached
Mem:          32775708  16625356  16150352         0     163996    951708
-/+ buffers/cache:  15509652  17266056
Swap:         0         0         0
```

Show Commands  
show ntp

## show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ntp associations
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
associations  
    NTP peer status.
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show ntp associations  
remote refid st t when poll reach  delay  offset jitter  
=====
```

123.108.200.163	.INIT.	16	u	-	1024	0	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
*LOCAL(0)	.LOCL.	12	l	18	64	377	0.000	0.000	0.000	



# show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

**ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show radius-proxy-stats
No.   MVNO Account   Control Plane AAA IP           Created On           Last Modified On NAS
Type   Auth           Accounting ACCESS Request ACCESS Challenge ACCESS Accept ACCESS Reject
Account Request Accounting Response CoA (AAA) DM (AAA) DM (NAS) Dropped requests due to rate
Limiting (Auth/Acc) AP Accounting AP Accounting Request/Response CoA (NAS) CoA Autz Only
-----
1      Super INDUS7-C 104.0.0.10 2014-04-18 11:22:18 GMT 2014-04-24 13:33:17 GMT Ruckus AP 76/0/0 59/11
112/112 0/0 76/76           0/0 178/178 118/118 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 12/65 59/12 178/118 0/0/0 0/0/0
```

## show radshm-stats

To view RADIUS KPI (key performance indicators) captured per AAA server on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-server-stats <ipaddress>> display | kill | send ipaddress
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**display**

Displays the RADIUS KPI statistics captured on the controller

**kill**

Stops sending the statistics collected to the elastic search database.

**send**

Sends the collected statistics to the elastic search database.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
ruckus# show radshm-stats send 172.19.13.60
```

# show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show report-result report-title
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
report-title  
Report title
```

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show report-result report1  
No.Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time Taken  
-----  
1 2015-02-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1Client Number CSV Success 43ms  
2 2015-02-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 19ms  
3 2015-02-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 23ms  
4 2015-02-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 20ms
```

## show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}
```

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps type [ MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue | MaliciousAP(Same-Network) | MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) | RogueAPtimeout
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**rogue-mac** *mac*

rogue-mac  
Rogue AP MAC

*mac*  
MAC Address

**rogue-type** [ **rogue** | **same-network** | **ssid-spoofing** | **ad-hoc** | **mac-spoofing** ]

**rogue-type**  
Rogue AP Type

**rogue**  
Rogue

**same-network**  
Malicious AP (Same-Network)

**ssid-spoofing**  
Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

**ad-hoc**  
ad-hoc

**mac-spoofing**  
Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show rogue-aps
rogue-mac      Rogue AP MAC
rogue-type     Rogue AP Type
SZ100# show rogue-aps rogue-type
ad-hoc        ad-hoc
```

mac-spoofing	Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
rogue	Rogue
same-network	Malicious AP (Same-Network)
ssid-spoofing	Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

# show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

**ruckus# show running-config *command-name***

### NOTE

Press Tab+Tab to view the available commands. By pressing the Enter key, the system displays an error of incomplete command.

**ruckus# show running-config <press tab+tab> to view the available commands.**

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following sub commands:

```
NODE-203# show running-config
ad-service                admin
ap-auto-tagging           ap-cert-check
bridge-profile            cert-store
encrypt-zone-name         eth-port-validate-one-trunk
identity-provider         interface
lbs-service               ldap-service
mgmt-acl                  non-tpm-switch-cert-validate
outbound-firewall         proxy-aaa
sms-server                smtp-server
subpackages               syslog-server
wlan-template             zone
admin-radius              admin-radius
ap-cert-expired-check    ap-cert-expired-check
cluster-node              cluster-node
event                     event
internal-subnet           internal-subnet
license                   license
northbound-portal         northbound-portal
report                    report
snmp-notification        snmp-notification
user-agent-blacklist     user-agent-blacklist
zone-global               zone-global
all                       all
ap-control-mgmt-tos      ap-control-mgmt-tos
dns-server-service       dns-server-service
event-threshold          event-threshold
ip                        ip
lineman                  lineman
ntp-server                ntp-server
rks-gre                   rks-gre
snmp-v2-community        snmp-v2-community
user-role                 user-role
zone-template             zone-template
```

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
ruckus# show running-config user-role
No.      User Role Name      Description
-----  -
1        U-role-1            -----
2        Default              Default Role
```

# show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show service
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*name*

System service name

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show service
```

No.	Application Name	Health Status	Log Level	# of Logs
1	API	Online	WARN	2
2	AUT	Online	WARN	1
3	CNR	Online	DEBUG	10
4	CaptivePortal	Online	WARN	2
5	Cassandra	Online		3
6	Communicator	Online	DEBUG	11
7	Configurer	Online	DEBUG	22
8	Diagnostics			1
9	ElasticSearch	Online		15
10	EventReader	Online	WARN	2
11	Greyhound	Online	WARN	2
12	MemProxy	Online	WARN	1
13	Memcached	Online		1
14	Monitor	Online	DEBUG	6
15	Mosquitto	Online		0
16	Mqttclient	Online	WARN	12
17	NC	Online	WARN	5
18	Northbound	Online	DEBUG	4
19	RadiusProxy	Online	WARN	4

Show Commands  
show system-capacity

## show system-capacity

To view the system capacity, use the following command:

**ruckus# show system-capacity**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
vszh-60191# show system-capacity
System Capacity of Cluster:
Total Capacity : 10000 APs (2000 Switches)
Connected AP   : 0 APs
Connected Switch: 0 Switches
Remaining AP   : 10000 APs
Remaining Switch: 2000 Switches
```



# show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

**ruckus# show upgrade-history**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-history
No.   Start time SmartZone System Version   Control Plane version   Data Plane version   AP Firmware
version File name           Elapsed
-----
1     2015-03-03 10:41:20 GMT   3.0.0.0.599->3.1.0.0.187 3.0.0.0.1624->3.1.0.0.3 3.0.0.0.157->3.1.0
3.0.0.0.438->3.1.0.   scge-installer_3.1 22m 14s 81 .0.33 0.280 .0.0.187.ximg
2     2015-03-03 09:37:50 GMT   3.0.0.0.599 3.0.0.0.1624           3.0.0.0.157 3.0.0.0.438 resh
Installation 15m 11s
```

Show Commands  
show upgrade-state

## show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-state  
No running operation
```

# show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show version
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Enable

## Example

```
SZ100# ruckus> show version
Model                : SZ104
Serial #             : 141406000056
SZ Version            : 5.0.0.0.661
Control Plane Software Version : 5.0.0.0.617
Data Plane Software Version  : 5.0.0.0.214
AP Firmware Version  : 5.0.0.0.722, 5.0.0.0.664, 5.0.0.0.734
```

## show wired-client

To view the current AP's associated wired client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show wired-client wired-client-mac
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
wired-client-mac
```

Wired client MAC address

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
ruckus# show wired-client <mac address>
```

## show zone

To view the AP zone states, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show zone name
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<name> ap <mac>
```

Shows the AP list of a specific AP zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<mac>: AP MAC address

```
<name> client <client-mac>
```

Shows the client list of a specific AP zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

**<client-mac>** Client MAC address

```
<name> wired-client <wired-client-mac>
```

Shows the Wired Client list of a specific AP Zone.

<name>: AP Zone name

<wired-client-mac>: Client MAC address

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
ruckus# show zone
```

No.	Zone Name	Management Domain	Description	AP
1	Rogue-1	Administration Domain	Enabled	
3.5.1.	0.419 0/0/0/0	0 (0/0/0/0/0)	0	0 IPv4
2	Zone50	Administration Domain	Zone50	
3.5.1.	0.419 0/0/0/0	0 (0/0/0/0/0)	0	0 IPv6
3	Zone-Test	Administration Domain	Zone-Test	

## Show Commands

show zone

```
3.6.0.      0.565  0/0/0/0      0 (0/0/0/0/0)  1      0      IPv4
4
Zone4      Administration Domain  Zone4
3.5.1.      0.419  0/0/0/0      1 (0/1/0/0/0)  2      0      IPv4
```

# System Commands

---

• ?.....	376
• backup.....	377
• backup config.....	378
• backup network.....	379
• backup schedule.....	380
• backup-upgrade.....	382
• cluster in-service.....	383
• config.....	384
• copy.....	385
• copy ap-certificate-request.....	387
• copy backup.....	388
• copy backup-config.....	389
• copy backup-network.....	390
• copy client.....	391
• copy report-result.....	392
• copy ftp-url.....	393
• delete backup.....	394
• delete backup-config.....	395
• delete backup-network.....	396
• delete client.....	397
• diagnostic.....	398
• enable.....	400
• enable <i>new password</i> .....	401
• exit.....	402
• fips.....	403
• force-recover-escluster.....	404
• gdpr-pii.....	405
• help.....	406
• log-diagnostic.....	407
• logout.....	408
• no service.....	409
• patches.....	410
• ping.....	412
• ping6.....	413
• reload.....	414
• reload ap.....	415
• reload now.....	416
• remote ap-cli.....	417
• restore.....	418
• restore config.....	419
• restore local.....	420
• restore network.....	421
• service restart.....	422
• service start.....	423
• session-timeout.....	424
• set-factory.....	425
• shutdown.....	426
• shutdown now.....	427

?

- [traceroute.....428](#)
- [traceroute6.....431](#)
- [upgrade..... 432](#)
- [upload ap-certificate-status..... 433](#)

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

**ruckus#**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
backup Backup system or configuration
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
cluster Cluster commands
config Enter configuration mode
copy Copy commands
debug Debug commands
delete Delete commands
diagnostic Diagnostic commands
enable Modify enable password
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
logout Exit from the EXEC
no No commands
ping Send ICMP echo request to network host
rbddump Dump Rbd board data
reload Reload system
remote Remote commands
restore Restore system
service Service commands
set-factory Set Factory
show Show system information
shutdown Shutdown system
traceroute Print the route packets take to network host
upgrade Upgrade system
```



# backup

To backup the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
Please note that event, alarm and statistic data will be deleted from the backup file after 7 days. Do  
you want to backup whole system (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup config
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup config  
Do you want to backup configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no] yes  
Starting to backup configurations...  
Successful operation
```

# backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup network
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup network  
Do you want to backup network configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no] yes  
Starting to backup network configurations...  
Successful operation
```

# backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

**ruckus# backup schedule** *daily disable monthly weekly*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**monthly** *date-of-month* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

**monthly**

Monthly

*date-of-month*

Date of month

**hour**

Hour (GMT)

*hour*

Hour value (GMT)

**minute**

Minute

*minute*

Minute value

**weekly** *day-of-week* **hour** *hour* **minute** *minute*

**weekly**

Weekly

*day-of-week*

Day Of week

**hour**

Hour (GMT)

*hour*

Hour Value (GMT)

**minute**

Minute

*minute*

Minute value

**daily** *hour* **minute** *minute*

**daily**

Daily

*hour*

Hour value (GMT)

**minute**

Minute

*minute*

Minute value

**disable**

**disable**

Schedule disable

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

# backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup-upgrade ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ftp-url*

Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: **ftp://username:password@ftp-host [ /dir-path ]**

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

# cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# cluster in-service
% Unable to change the cluster state back to service. Reason: Only Network Partition State can change to In Service State!.
```

# config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus# config
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Usage Guidelines

### NOTE

To view configuration commands, see the [Configuration Command \(a-d\)](#) chapters.

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100(config)#
```



## copy

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, to backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [ all | new ] ftp-url
```

```
ruckus# copy backup
```

```
ruckus# copy backup-config
```

```
ruckus# copy backup-network
```

```
ruckus# copy client
```

```
ruckus# copy report-result
```

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

### all

Copy all AP certificate requests

### new

Copy the APs that need to be exported.

### ftp-url

FTP directory URL, `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

### backup

Backup file. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

### backup-config

Backup of the configuration file. The FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

### backup-network

Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

### client

Copy AP Clients Statistics to external FTP server

### report-result

Copy Report Result to external FTP server

### ftp-url

Copy file from external FTP server, Format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## System Commands

copy

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config backup-config
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network backup-network
```

# copy ap-certificate-request

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [ all | new ] ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**all**

Copy all AP certificate requests

**new**

Copy the APs that need to be exported.

*ftp-url*

FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

## copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup ftp-url
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ftp-url*

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

# copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-config ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ftp-url*

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-config ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config
```

# copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-network ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ftp-url*

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-network ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network
```

# copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy client name ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

*name*

AP Zone name

*ftp-url*

FTP directory, FTP URL Format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path] f

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy client test Zone ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

## copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy report-result name ftp-url
```

### Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

*name*

Report name

*ftp-url*

FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy report-result SmartZone report ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```



## copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url name ftp-url
```

### Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax

*ftp-url*

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

## delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup version
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*version*

version Backup version

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup 1
```

# delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-config version
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*version*

Backup configuration version

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config 1
```

# delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

**ruckus# delete backup-network** *version*

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*version*

Backup network configuration version

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network 1
```

# delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete client client-mac
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
client-mac
```

Client Mac address

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

# diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

**ruckus# diagnostic**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# diagnostic  
SZ100-Node1 (diagnostic) #
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related diagnostic commands.

**TABLE 93** Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level Type: Privileged	DEBUG: Sets the log level to debug ERROR: Sets the log level to error INFO: Sets the log level to information WARN: Sets the log level to warning	Sets the log level of an application.
ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level-all <debug   error   info   warn> Type: Privileged	DEBUG: Sets log level for all applications to debug ERROR: Sets the log level for all applications to error INFO: Sets the log level for all applications to information WARN: Sets the log level for all applications to warning	Sets the log level for all applications.
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> : FTP directory URL, Format: ftp://ftp:// <i>username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i>	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i> : FTP directory URL, Format: ftp://ftp:// <i>username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i>	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.

**TABLE 93** Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged	`\${snapshotName}`	Deletes all snapshot.
ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged		Executes all cases.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged	<i>name</i> : Case name	Executes the specified case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged	[ health   sensors   sel ] health: Shows the BMC basic health sensors: Shows the hardware sensors, fru, LEDs information sel: Shows the system event log records	Shows IPMI information.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged		Show snapshot files.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged		Shows the version.
ruckus(diagnostic)# trigger-trap Type: Privileged	all: Trigger all traps <i>event-code</i> : Multiple traps separated by commas.	Triggers specified traps

## enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*password*

Password to change the mode.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password:
New Password:

SZ100> enable
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```



## enable *new password*

To setup or update the controller administrator password, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable old password new password retype password
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*old password*

The old controller administrator password

*new password*

The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

*retype password*

Retype the new controller administrator password.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable  
Old Password: *****  
New Password: *****  
retype: *****  
Successful operation
```

## exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# exit
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

User

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# exit
```

# fips

To configure the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) options, use the following command:

```
ruckus# fips enable | disable | showlog | status
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**enable:** Enables the controller for FIPS compliance.

**disable:** Disables the FIPS compliance.

**showlog:** Shows the bootup self test log.

**status:** Indicates the status of FIPS compliance.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
ruckus# fips enable
```

```
Zeroization will be initiated using set factory and the FIPS mode will be set to Enable (or  
input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

## force-recover-escluster

To recover forcefully from ESCluster, use the following command:

```
ruckus# force-recover-escluster
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

User

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# force-recover-escluster
```

# gdpr-pii

To search and delete PII (Personally Identifiable Information) data based on GDPR (General Data Protection Regulation), use the following command:

```
ruckus# gdpr-pii[ search | delete | interrupt | progress] mac
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

### search

Searches for PII data based on the device MAC address

### delete

Deletes PII data based on the device MAC address

### interrupt

Interrupts the search or deletes process

### progress

Checks the progress on the search or delete process

*mac*

Specify the MAC device address

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
ruckus# gdpr-pii
delete      Delete PII Data by device MAC
search      Search PII Data by device MAC
```

## help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

**ruckus# help**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

User

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# help  
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system  
config Enter configuration mode  
debug Debug commands
```

# log-diagnostic

To access the log-diagnostic feature-related commands, use the following command.

**ruckus# log-diagnostic**

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**ap-log-level-set**

Sets log level at the AP for log diagnostic.

**set-offline-filter**

Sets the offline log analysis filter options.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

User

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# log-diagnostic set-offline-filter SCG 03/01/2017/  
00:00:01 03/17/2017/00:00:01 00:0C:29:fc:32:3d 1.2.3.4 DBG Message
```

# logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# logout
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

User

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# logout
```



## no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# no service
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# no service
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
stop all services (yes/no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

# patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

**ruckus# patches apply | name do end exit help no show upload**

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

User

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# patches  
SZ100-Node1(patches)# show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

## Related Commands

The following table lists the related **patches** commands.

**TABLE 94** Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged	<i>name</i>	Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied is cannot be re-applied.
ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged	patches	Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted
ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged	applied-patches uploaded-patches	Shows the applied and uploaded patch list.
ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.

**TABLE 94** Commands related to ruckus(patches) (continued)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged	<i>ftp-url</i>	Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server.

## ping

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping host
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ip  
    IP address
```

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

User

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping 172.19.10.9  
Start ping server (172.19.10.9) for 3 times...  
PING 172.19.10.9 (172.19.10.9) 56(84) bytes of data.  
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms  
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.014 ms  
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms  
--- 172.19.10.9 ping statistics ---  
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2001ms  
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.014/0.015/0.017/0.004 ms
```

# ping6

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping options
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*Options*

```
[ -LUdfnqrVvAA ] [-c count] [ [-i interval] [-w deadline] ]
```

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

User

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping6 172.19.10.9
```

## reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload seconds
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*seconds*

Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload <60>  
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes  
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.  
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):  
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

# reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload mac
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
mac
```

AP Mac address

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc  
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

## reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

**ruckus# reload now**

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload now
```



# remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# remote ap-cli mac command
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*mac*

MAC address of the access point

*command*

Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"  
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP  
Version: 1.1.0.0.151  
OK
```

## restore

To restore the entire cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.    Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1 2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT 3.0.0.0.530 1.1GB
2 2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT 3.0.0.0.534 1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

# restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore config
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.    Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
  1    2014-10-17 12:32:14 GMT    3.0.0.0.479          160.3KB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

## restore local

To restore the current system without a system integrity test, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore local
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore local
No.    Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
  1     2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT    3.0.0.0.530           1.1GB
  2     2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT    3.0.0.0.534           1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

# restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore network
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore network
```

## service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service restart
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
restart all services (yes/no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

## service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service start
```

### Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service start
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
start all services (yes/no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

## session-timeout

To set the local session timeout, use the following command:

```
ruckus# session-timeout minutes
```

### Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*minutes*

Specify the timeout in minutes where the default time is 30 minutes and the maximum is 1440 minutes.

### Default

This command has no default settings.

### Command Mode

Privileged

### Example

```
ruckus# session-timeout 30
```



# set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# set-factory
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Usage Guidelines



### CAUTION

**Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, it is strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.**

For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide*.

For Show commands refer to the chapter [Show Commands](#) on page 321

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# set-factory
```

# shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown seconds
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*seconds*

Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown 10  
Do you want to shutdown system  
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

# shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown now
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown now  
Do you want to shutdown system?  
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

## traceroute

To print the route packets that are taken to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute options
```

```
ruckus# traceroute6 options
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

**-4**

Use IPv4.

**-6**

Use IPv6

**-d --debug**

Enable socket level debugging.

**-F --dont-fragment**

Do not fragment packets.

**-f first\_ttl --first=first\_ttl**

Start from the first\_ttl hop (instead from 1).

**-g gate,, --gateway=gate,...**

Route packets through the specified gateway. (maximum 8 for IPv4 and 127 for IPv6).

**-I --icmp**

Use ICMP ECHO for tracerouting.

**-T --tcp**

Use TCP SYN for tracerouting.

**-i device --interface=device**

Specify a network interface to operate with.

**-m max\_ttl --max-hops=max\_ttl**

Set the max number of hops (max TTL to be reached). Default is 30.

**-N squeries --sim-queries=squeries**

Set the number of probes to be tried simultaneously (default is 16).

**-n**

Do not resolve IP addresses to their domain names.

**-p port --port=port**

Set the destination port to use. It is either initial udp port value for "default" method (incremented by each probe, default is 33434), or initial seq for "icmp" (incremented as well, default from 1), or some constant destination port for other methods (with default of 80 for "tcp", 53 for "udp", etc.) .

**-t tos --tos=tos**

Set the TOS (IPv4 type of service) or TC (IPv6 traffic class) value for outgoing packets -l flow\_label --flowlabel=flow\_label Use specified flow\_label for IPv6 packets.

**-w waittime --wait=waittime**

Set the number of seconds to wait for response to a probe (default is 5.0). Non-integer (float point) values allowed too.

**-q nqueries --queries=nqueries**

Set the number of probes per each hop. Default is 3.

**-r**

Bypass the normal routing and send directly to a host on an attached network.

**-s src\_addr --source=src\_addr**

Use source src\_addr for outgoing packets.

**-z sendwait --sendwait=sendwait**

Minimal time interval between probes (default 0). If the value is more than 10, then it specifies a number in milliseconds, else it is a number of seconds (float point values allowed too).

**-e --extensions**

Show ICMP extensions (if present), including MPLS.

**-A --as-path-lookups**

Perform AS path lookups in routing registries and print results directly after the corresponding addresses.

**-M name --module=name**

Use specified module (either builtin or external) for traceroute operations. Most methods have their shortcuts ('-l' means '-M icmp' etc.).

**-O OPTS,... --options=OPTS,..**

Use module-specific option OPTS for the traceroute module. Several OPTS allowed, separated by comma. If OPTS is "help", print info about available options.

**--sport=num**

Use source port num for outgoing packets. Implies '-N 1'.

**-U --udp**

Use UDP to particular port for tracerouting (instead of increasing the port per each probe), default port is 53.

**-UL**

Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default dest port is 53).

**-P prot --protocol=prot**

Use raw packet of protocol prot for tracerouting.

**--mtu**

Discover MTU along the path being traced. Implies '-F -N 1'.

**--back**

Guess the number of hops in the backward path and print if it differs.

**-V --version**

Print version info and exit.

**--help**

Read this help and exit.

**Arguments**

+ host The host to traceroute to packetlen The full packet length (default is the length of an IP header plus 40). Can be ignored or increased to a minimal allowed value.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute -4 10.1.31.105  
traceroute to 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets  
 1 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105) 0.014 ms 0.008 ms 0.007 ms
```

# traceroute6

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute6
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute6
```

# upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upgrade ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ftp-url*

Upgrade file. FTP URL format is:`ftp://username:password@ip[/dir-path]` .

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```



# upload ap-certificate-status

To upload the AP certificate to the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status ftp-url
```

## Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

*ftp-url*

Upload file. FTP URL format is: `ftp://username:password@ip[/dir-path]`

## Default

This command has no default settings.

## Command Mode

Privileged

## Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upload ap-certificate-status ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```



© 2019 ARRIS Enterprises LLC. All rights reserved.  
Ruckus Wireless, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of ARRIS International plc.  
350 West Java Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94089 USA  
[www.ruckuswireless.com](http://www.ruckuswireless.com)